## (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





## (43) International Publication Date 12 June 2003 (12.06.2003)

# (10) International Publication Number WO 03/048109 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification7: C07C 235/84, 323/62, A61K 31/16, 31/10, A61P 3/10
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/DK02/00800
- (22) International Filing Date:

28 November 2002 (28.11.2002)

- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:

PA 2001 01789 3 December 2001 (03.12.2001) PA 2002 01117 18 July 2002 (18.07.2002)

- (71) Applicant: NOVO NORDISK A/S [DK/DK]; Novo Allé, DK-2880 Bagsværd (DK).
- (72) Inventors: KODRA, Janos, Tibor; Ryesgade 111B, IV, DK-2100 København Ø (DK). MADSEN, Peter; Ulvebjerg 7, DK-2880 Bagsværd (DK). LAU, Jesper; Rosenvænget 3, DK-3520 Farum (DK). JØRGENSEN, Anker, Steen; Oliemøllegade 8, 4., lejl 5, DK-2100 København Ø (DK). CHRISTENSEN, Inge, Thøger; Kulsviertoften 52, DK-2800 Lyngby (DK).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



(54) Title: NOVEL GLUCAGON ANTAGONISTS

(57) Abstract: Novel compounds that act to antagonize the action of the glucagon peptide hormone on the glucagon receptor. More particularly, it relates to glucagon antagonists or inverse agonists.

10

15

20

25

30

## **NOVEL GLUCAGON ANTAGONISTS**

## FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to agents that act to antagonize the action of the glucagon peptide hormone on the glucagon receptor. More particularly, it relates to glucagon antagonists or inverse agonists.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Glucagon is a key hormonal agent that, in co-operation with insulin, mediates homeostatic regulation of the amount of glucose in the blood. Glucagon primarily acts by stimulating certain cells (mostly liver cells) to release glucose when blood glucose levels fall. The action of glucagon is opposite to that of insulin, which stimulates cells to take up and store glucose whenever blood glucose levels rise. Both glucagon and insulin are peptide hormones.

Glucagon is produced in the alpha islet cells of the pancreas and insulin in the beta islet cells. Diabetes mellitus is a common disorder of glucose metabolism. The disease is characterized by hyperglycemia and may be classified as type 1 diabetes, the insulindependent form, or type 2 diabetes, which is non-insulin-dependent in character. Subjects with type 1 diabetes are hyperglycemic and hypoinsulinemic, and the conventional treatment for this form of the disease is to provide insulin. However, in some patients with type 1 or type 2 diabetes, absolute or relative elevated glucagon levels have been shown to contribute to the hyperglycemic state. Both in healthy control animals as well as in animal models of type 1 and type 2 diabetes, removal of circulating glucagon with selective and specific antibodies has resulted in reduction of the glycemic level. These studies suggest that glucagon suppression or an action that antagonizes glucagon could be a useful adjunct to conventional treatment of hyperglycemia in diabetic patients. The action of glucagon can be suppressed by providing an antagonist or an inverse agonist, ie substances that inhibit or prevent glucagon-induced responses. The antagonist can be peptidic or non-peptidic in nature.

Native glucagon is a 29 amino acid peptide having the sequence:

His-Ser-Glu-Gly-Thr-Phe-Thr-Ser-Asp-Tyr-Ser-Lys-Tyr-Leu-Asp-Ser-Arg-Ala-Gln-Asp-Phe-Val-Gln-Trp-Leu-Met-Asn-Thr-OH

Glucagon exerts its action by binding to and activating its receptor, which is part of the Glucagon-Secretin branch of the 7-transmembrane G-protein coupled receptor family. The receptor functions by activating the adenylyl cyclase second messenger system and the result is an increase in cAMP levels.

10

15

20

25

30

Several publications disclose peptides that are stated to act as glucagon antagonists. Probably, the most thoroughly characterized antagonist is DesHis¹[Glu³]-glucagon amide (Unson et al., Peptides 10, 1171 (1989); Post et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90, 1662 (1993)). Other antagonists are DesHis¹,Phe⁶[Glu³]-glucagon amide (Azizh et al., Bioorganic & Medicinal Chem. Lett. 16, 1849 (1995)) and NLeu³,Ala¹¹¹¹¹⁶-glucagon amide (Unson et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269 (17), 12548 (1994)).

Peptide antagonists of peptide hormones are often quite potent. However, they are generally known not to be orally available because of degradation by physiological enzymes, and poor distribution in vivo. Therefore, orally available non-peptide antagonists of peptide hormones are generally preferred. Among the non-peptide glucagon antagonists, a quinoxaline derivative, (2-styryl-3-[3-(dimethylamino)propylmethylamino]-6,7-dichloroquinoxaline was found to displace glucagon from the rat liver receptor (Collins, J.L. et al., Bioorganic and Medicinal Chem. Lett. 2(9):915-918 (1992)). WO 94/14426 (The Wellcome Foundation Limited) discloses use of skyrin, a natural product comprising a pair of linked 9,10-anthracenedione groups, and its synthetic analogues, as glucagon antagonists. US 4,359,474 (Sandoz) discloses the glucagon inhibiting properties of 1-phenyl pyrazole derivatives. US 4,374,130 (Sandoz) discloses substituted disilacyclohexanes as glucagon inhibiting agents. WO 98/04528 (Bayer Corporation) discloses substituted pyridines and biphenyls as glucagon antagonists. US 5,776,954 (Merck & Co., Inc.) discloses substituted pyridyl pyrroles as glucagon antagonists and WO 98/21957, WO 98/22108, WO 98/22109 and US 5,880,139 (Merck & Co., Inc.) disclose 2,4-diaryl-5-pyridylimidazoles as glucagon antagonists. Furthermore, WO 97/16442 and US 5,837,719 (Merck & Co., Inc.) disclose 2,5-substituted aryl pyrroles as glucagon antagonists. WO 98/24780, WO 98/24782, WO 99/24404 and WO 99/32448 (Amgen Inc.) disclose substituted pyrimidinone and pyridone compounds and substituted pyrimidine compounds, respectively, which are stated to possess glucagon antagonistic activity. Madsen et al. (J. Med. Chem. 1998 (41) 5151-7) discloses a series of 2-(benzimidazol-2-ylthio)-1-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-1-ethanones as competitive human glucagon receptor antagonists. WO 99/01423 and WO 00/39088 (Novo Nordisk A/S) disclose different series of alkylidene hydrazides as glucagon antagonists/inverse agonists. WO 00/69810, WO 02/00612, WO 02/40444, WO 02/40445 and WO 02/40446 (Novo Nordisk A/S) disclose further classes of glucagon antagonists.

These known glucagon antagonists differ structurally from the present compounds.

## **DEFINITIONS**

5

10

15

20

25

30

The following is a detailed definition of the terms used to describe the compounds of the invention:

"Halogen" designates an atom selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br and I.

The term "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl" as used herein represents a saturated, branched or straight hydrocarbon group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, *tert*-pentyl, n-hexyl, isohexyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl" as used herein represents a branched or straight hydrocarbon group having from 2 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one double bond. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, vinyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, iso-propenyl, 1,3-butadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 2,4-hexadienyl, 5-hexenyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl" as used herein represents a branched or straight hydrocarbon group having from 2 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one triple bond. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, 1-pentynyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 4-pentynyl, 1-hexynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 5-hexynyl, 2,4-hexadiynyl and the like.

The term " $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy" as used herein refers to the radical -O- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl wherein  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl is as defined above. Representative examples are methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, pentoxy, isopentoxy, hexoxy, isohexoxy and the like.

The term "C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl" as used herein represents a saturated, carbocyclic group having from 3 to 8 carbon atoms. Representative examples are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohetyl, cyclooctyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl" as used herein represents a non-aromatic, carbocyclic group having from 4 to 8 carbon atoms containing one or two double bonds. Representative examples are 1-cyclopentenyl, 2-cyclopentenyl, 3-cyclopentenyl, 1-cyclohexenyl, 2-cyclohexenyl, 2-cyclohexenyl, 2-cyclohexenyl, 2-cyclohexenyl, 1,4-cyclooctadienyl and the like.

The term "heterocyclyl" as used herein represents a non-aromatic 3 to 10 membered ring containing one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur and optionally containing one or two double bonds. Representative examples are pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, aziridinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl and the like.

The term "aryl" as used herein is intended to include carbocyclic, aromatic ring systems such as 6 membered monocyclic and 9 to 14 membered bi- and tricyclic, carbocyclic, aromatic ring systems. Representative examples are phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl, phenanthrenyl, fluorenyl, indenyl, azulenyl and the like. Aryl is also intended to include the partially hydrogenated derivatives of the ring systems enumerated above. Non-limiting examples of such partially hydrogenated derivatives are 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1,4-dihydronaphthyl, indanyl and the like.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The term "arylene" as used herein is intended to include divalent, carbocyclic, aromatic ring systems such as 6 membered monocyclic and 9 to 14 membered bi- and tricyclic, divalent, carbocyclic, aromatic ring systems. Representative examples are phenylene, bi-phenylene, naphthylene, anthracenylene, phenanthrenylene, fluorenylene, indenylene, azulenylene and the like. Arylene is also intended to include the partially hydrogenated derivatives of the ring systems enumerated above. Non-limiting examples of such partially hydrogenated derivatives are 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthylene, 1,4-dihydronaphthylene and the like.

The term "aryloxy" as used herein denotes a group -O-aryl, wherein aryl is as defined above.

The term "aroyl" as used herein denotes a group -C(O)-aryl, wherein aryl is as defined above.

The term  $C_{1-6}$ -alkanoyl as used herein denotes a group  $-C(O)-C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, wherein  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl is as defined above.

The term "heteroaryl" as used herein is intended to include aromatic, heterocyclic ring systems containing one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur such as 5 to 7 membered monocyclic and 8 to 14 membered bi- and tricyclic aromatic, heterocyclic ring systems containing one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. Representative examples are furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyranyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, 1,2,3-triazinyl, 1,2,4-triazinyl, 1,3,5- triazinyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, purinyl, quinazolinyl, quinolizinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, naphthyridinyl, pteridinyl, carbazolyl, azepinyl, diazepinyl, acridinyl and the like. Heteroaryl is also intended to include the partially hydrogenated derivatives of the ring systems enumerated above. Non-limiting examples of such partially hydrogenated derivatives are 2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrazolinyl, indolinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolinyl, oxazepinyl and the like.

15

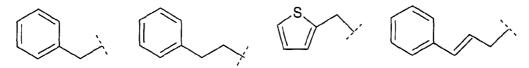
20

25

30

The term "heteroarylene" as used herein is intended to include divalent, aromatic. heterocyclic ring systems containing one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur such as 5 to 7 membered monocyclic and 8 to 14 membered bi- and tricyclic aromatic, heterocyclic ring systems containing one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. Representative examples are furylene, thienylene, pyrrolylene, oxazolylene, thiazolylene, imidazolylene, isoxazolylene, isothiazolylene, 1,2,3-triazolylene, 1,2,4triazolylene, pyranylene, pyridylene, pyridazinylene, pyrimidinylene, pyrazinylene, 1,2,3-triazinylene, 1,2,4-triazinylene, 1,3,5- triazinylene, 1,2,3-oxadiazolylene, 1,2,4-oxadiazolylene, 1,2,5-oxadiazolylene, 1,3,4-oxadiazolylene, 1,2,3-thiadiazolylene, 1,2,4-thiadiazolylene, 1,2,5thiadiazolylene, 1,3,4-thiadiazolylene, tetrazolylene, thiadiazinylene, indolylene, isoindolylene, benzofurylene, benzothienylene, indazolylene, benzimidazolylene, benzthiazolylene, benzisothiazolylene, benzoxazolylene, benzisoxazolylene, purinylene, quinazolinylene, quinolizinvlene, quinolinvlene, isoquinolinvlene, quinoxalinvlene, naphthyridinvlene, pteridinvlene, carbazolylene, azepinylene, diazepinylene, acridinylene and the like. Heteroaryl is also intended to include the partially hydrogenated derivatives of the ring systems enumerated above. Non-limiting examples of such partially hydrogenated derivatives are 2,3-dihydrobenzofuranylene, pyrrolinylene, pyrazolinylene, indolinylene, oxazolidinylene, oxazolinylene, oxazepinylene and the like.

"Aryl- $C_{1.6}$ -alkyl", "heteroaryl- $C_{1.6}$ -alkyl", "aryl- $C_{2.6}$ -alkenyl" etc. mean  $C_{1.6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{2.6}$ -alkenyl as defined above, substituted by an aryl or heteroaryl as defined above, for example:



The term "optionally substituted" as used herein means that the groups in question are either unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of the substituents specified. When the groups in question are substituted with more than one substituent the substituents may be the same or different.

Certain of the above defined terms may occur more than once in the structural formulae, and upon such occurrence each term shall be defined independently of the other.

Furthermore, when using the terms "independently are" and "independently selected from" it should be understood that the groups in question may be the same or different.

The term "treatment" as used herein means the management and care of a patient for the purpose of combating a disease, disorder or condition. The term is intended to include the delaying of the progression of the disease, disorder or condition, the alleviation or relief of

symptoms and complications, and/or the cure or elimination of the disease, disorder or condition. The patient to be treated is preferably a mammal, in particular a human being.

# **DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I):

$$A \xrightarrow{H} X \xrightarrow{E} R^1$$

$$R^2 \xrightarrow{Z} D \qquad (I)$$

5

wherein

A is

10

m is 0 or 1,

15 n is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

with the proviso that m and n must not both be 0,

R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, halogen or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0</sub>-OR<sup>5</sup>,

20

o is 0 or 1,

 $R^5$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkanoyl , aryl or aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,

25 R¹ and R² independently are hydrogen, halogen or C₁-6-alkyl, or R¹ and R² are combined to form a double bond,

 $R^3$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or halogen, or  $R^3$  and  $R^2$  are combined to form a double bond to oxygen,

X is arylene or heteroarylene, which may optionally be substituted with one or two groups R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

10 Y is -C(O)-, -O-, -NR<sup>10</sup>-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>- or -CR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>-,

R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

 $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or hydroxy, or  $R^{11}$  is combined with  $R^{1}$  to form a double bond, and  $R^{12}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or hydroxy,

Z is -C(O)-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, -O-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, -S-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, -S(O)-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, -NR<sup>15</sup>-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>- or -(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-,

20 p is 0, 1 or 2,

R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> independently are selected from hydrogen, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>15</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

25

D is aryl or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$ , wherein

R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> independently are

30

35

hydrogen, halogen, -CN, -CH<sub>2</sub>CN, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -SR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>22</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>22</sup> or -C(O)OR<sup>22</sup>.

- C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl,
- which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup> and C<sub>1.6</sub>-alkyl,
- C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, heterocyclyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkylthio, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkylthio, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylthio, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, aryl, aryloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, aroyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, aryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, or heteroaryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl,
- of which the aromatic and non-aromatic ring systems optionally may be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -C(O)OR<sup>22</sup>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or aryl, or R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,
- or two of the groups R<sup>16</sup> to R<sup>19</sup> when placed in adjacent positions together may form a bridge –(CR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>)<sub>a</sub>-O-(CR<sup>26</sup>R<sup>27</sup>)<sub>c</sub>-O-,

a is 0, 1 or 2,

30 c is 1 or 2,

 $R^{24},\,R^{25},\,R^{26}$  and  $R^{27}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1\text{-}6}$ -alkyl or fluoro,

 $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-8}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl or  $C_{3-8}$ -cyclo-alkyl- $C_{1-8}$ -alkyl,

E is

 $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl or  $C_{4-8}$ -cycloalkenyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents  $R^{28}$  and  $R^{29}$ , which are independently selected from

- hydrogen, halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>33</sup>, -NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and aryl,
- wherein the heteroaryl and aryl groups optionally may be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>33</sup>, -NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
  - $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{\text{1-8}}\text{-alkyl},$

15

or R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,

20

aryl, heteroaryl, aryl- $C_{2-6}$ -alkenyl or aryl- $C_{2-6}$ -alkynyl, of which the aryl and heteroaryl moieties may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents  $R^{28}$ ,  $R^{29}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$ ,

- wherein R<sup>28</sup> and R<sup>29</sup> are as defined above, and R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are independently selected from
  - hydrogen, halogen, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -SR<sup>35</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>35</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>35</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -OC(O)RR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>35</sup> and -C(O)OR<sup>35</sup>.

30

- C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl and C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl,
  - which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

35

10

15

20

C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, heterocyclyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, aryl, aryloxy, aroyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, aryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, and heteroaryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl,

of which the aromatic and non-aromatic ring systems optionally may be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and  $C_{1.6}$ -alkyl,

wherein R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or aryl,

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,

or two of the substituents R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> when attached to the same ring carbon atom or adjacent ring carbon atoms together may form a bridgel -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-O-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>- or -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-S-,

t and I independently are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5.

25 R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 In another embodiment, A is

wherein m, n and R4 are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, A is

5

In another embodiment, A is

In another embodiment, A is

10

In another embodiment, X is monocyclic arylene or heteroarylene, which may optionally be substituted as defined for formula (I).

15 In another embodiment, X is

wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

20 In another embodiment, X is

wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are both hydrogen.

In another embodiment, E is

wherein  $R^{28}$ ,  $R^{29}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$  are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, E is

5

$$R^{28}$$
 $R^{30}$ 
 $R^{31}$ 
 $R^{30}$ 
 $R^{31}$ 
 $R^{31}$ 
 $R^{32}$ 

wherein R<sup>28</sup>, R<sup>29</sup>, R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, E is

5

wherein R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, E is

10

wherein  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$  are as defined for formula (I). In another embodiment E is



R<sup>28</sup> R<sup>2</sup>

R<sup>30</sup> R<sup>31</sup>

15

wherein R<sup>28</sup>, R<sup>29</sup>, R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are independently

20

- hydrogen,
- halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub> or -CF<sub>3</sub>,

25

 C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup> and -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>,  C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl or C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

5

- aryl, aryloxy or aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, of which the aryl moieties may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -R<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
- 10 R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or aryl,

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds.

15

In another embodiment, R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are independently

hydrogen,

20

- halogen, OCF<sub>3</sub>, or -SCF<sub>3</sub>,
- C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup> and -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>,

25

30

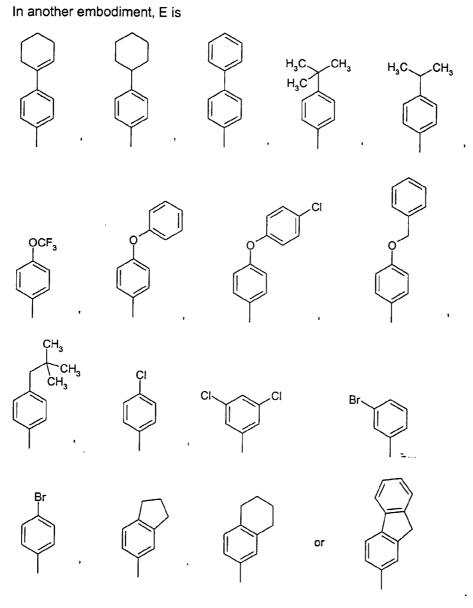
35

- cyclohexyl or cyclohex-1-enyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl.
- phenyl which may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
- phenoxy or benzyloxy, of which the phenyl moieties may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

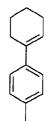
 $\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{35}}$  and  $\mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{36}}$  independently are hydrogen or  $\mathsf{C}_{\mathsf{1-6}}\text{-alkyl}.$ 

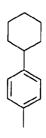
In another embodiment, R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are both hydrogen, and R<sup>31</sup> is different from hydrogen.

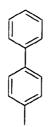
5



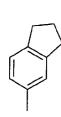
In another embodiment, E is

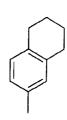




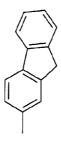


In another embodiment E is





or



5

15

In another embodiment, E is

10 wherein R<sup>30</sup> is as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, R<sup>30</sup> is

• halogen or

 heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1.6</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

5

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds.

10

In another embodiment, R<sup>30</sup> is

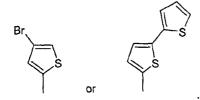
- halogen or
- thienyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

20

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds.

25 In another embodiment, E is



In another embodiment, Y is -C(O)-, -O-, -S(O)2-, -NH- or -CH2-.

30 In another embodiment, Y is –CHR<sup>11</sup>-, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is combined with R<sup>1</sup> to form a double bond.

15

In another embodiment, Y is -C(O)-.

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are both hydrogen.

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are combined to form a double bond.

In another embodiment, R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen.

In another embodiment Z is -C(O)-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, -O-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, -NR<sup>15</sup>-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub> or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>- (CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, wherein p, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment, Z is -NR<sup>15</sup>-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub> or -C(O)-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-, wherein p is as defined for formula (I), and R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> independently are selected from hydrogen, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl and R<sup>15</sup> is hydrogen.

In another embodiment, Z is -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub> or -C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-, wherein p is as defined for formula (I).

20 In another embodiment, Z is NH or -C(O)-.

In another embodiment Z is -C(O)-.

25 In another embodiment, D is

$$R^{17}$$
  $R^{20}$   $R^{20}$   $R^{16}$   $R^{21}$   $R^{20}$   $R^{16}$   $R^{21}$ 

wherein R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

5 In another embodiment, D is

15

20

wherein  $R^{16},\,R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are as defined for formula (I).

- 10 In another embodiment, R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently
  - hydrogen, halogen, -CN, -CH<sub>2</sub>CN, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -SR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>22</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>22</sup>,
  - C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup> and -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>,

- C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -C(O)OR<sup>24</sup>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
- aryl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -C(O)OR<sup>22</sup>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup> and C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl,

 $R^{22}$  and  $R^{23}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or aryl, or  $R^{22}$  and  $R^{23}$  when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,

 or two of the groups R<sup>16</sup> to R<sup>18</sup> when placed in adjacent positions together may form a bridge –(CR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>)<sub>a</sub>-O-(CR<sup>26</sup>R<sup>27</sup>)<sub>c</sub>-O-,

a is 0, 1 or 2,

c is 1 or 2,

20

30

15

5

10

 $R^{24},\,R^{25},\,R^{26}$  and  $R^{27}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{\text{1-6}}\text{-alkyl}$  or fluoro.

In another embodiment, R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently

- hydrogen, halogen, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, phenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or phenoxy,
  - or two of the groups R<sup>16</sup> to R<sup>18</sup> when placed in adjacent positions together may form a bridge -O-(CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-O-, -CF<sub>2</sub>-O-CF<sub>2</sub>-O- or -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-.

In another embodiment, R<sup>16</sup> is hydrogen, and R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are different from hydrogen.

In another embodiment,  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are hydrogen, and  $R^{18}$  is different from hydrogen.

35 In another embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I<sub>4</sub>):

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined for formula (I) or in any one of the above embodiments, as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

10

In another embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of the general formula  $(I_5)$ :

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined for formula (I) or in any one of the above embodiments, as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In another embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I<sub>5</sub>a):

HO 
$$\mathbb{N}$$
  $\mathbb{R}^7$   $\mathbb{E}$   $\mathbb{O}$   $\mathbb{O}$   $\mathbb{I}_5 \mathbb{A}$ 

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined for formula (I), as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In another embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I<sub>5</sub>b):

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined for formula (I), as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In another embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of the general formula  $(l_6)$ :

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined for formula (I) or in any one of the above embodiments, as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The compounds of the present invention may be chiral, and it is intended that any enantiomers, as separated, pure or partially purified enantiomers or racemic mixtures thereof are included within the scope of the invention.

Furthermore, when a double bond or a fully or partially saturated ring system or more than one center of asymmetry or a bond with restricted rotability is present in the molecule diastereomers may be formed. It is intended that any diastereomers, as separated, pure or partially purified diastereomers or mixtures thereof are included within the scope of the invention.

Furthermore, some of the compounds of the present invention may exist in different tautomeric forms and it is intended that any tautomeric forms, which the compounds are able to form, are included within the scope of the present invention.

The present invention also encompasses pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present compounds. Such salts include pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts, pharmaceutically acceptable metal salts, ammonium and alkylated ammonium salts. Acid addition salts include salts of inorganic acids as well as organic acids. Representative examples of suitable inorganic acids include hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, phosphoric, sulfuric, nitric acids and the like. Representative examples of suitable organic acids include formic, acetic, trichloroacetic, trifluoroacetic, propionic, benzoic, cinnamic, citric, fumaric, glycolic, lactic, maleic, malic, malonic, mandelic, oxalic, picric, pyruvic, salicylic,

10

15

20

25

30

35

succinic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, tartaric, ascorbic, pamoic, bismethylene salicylic, ethanedisulfonic, gluconic, citraconic, aspartic, stearic, palmitic, EDTA, glycolic, p-aminobenzoic, glutamic, benzenesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic acids and the like. Further examples of pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic acid addition salts include the pharmaceutically acceptable salts listed in J. Pharm. Sci. 1977, 66, 2, which is incorporated herein by reference. Examples of metal salts include lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium salts and the like. Examples of ammonium and alkylated ammonium salts include ammonium, methyl-, dimethyl-, trimethyl-, ethyl-, hydroxyethyl-, diethyl-, n-butyl-, sec-butyl-, tert-butyl-, tetramethylammonium salts and the like.

Also intended as pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts are the hydrates, which the present compounds, are able to form.

Furthermore, the pharmaceutically acceptable salts comprise basic amino acid salts such as lysine, arginine and ornithine.

The acid addition salts may be obtained as the direct products of compound synthesis. In the alternative, the free base may be dissolved in a suitable solvent containing the appropriate acid, and the salt isolated by evaporating the solvent or otherwise separating the salt and solvent.

The compounds of the present invention may form solvates with standard low molecular weight solvents using methods well known to the person skilled in the art. Such solvates are also contemplated as being within the scope of the present invention.

The invention also encompasses prodrugs of the present compounds, which on administration undergo chemical conversion by metabolic processes before becoming pharmacologically active substances. In general, such prodrugs will be functional derivatives of the compounds of the general formula (I), which are readily convertible *in vivo* into the required compound of the formula (I). Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable prodrug derivatives are described, for example, in "Design of Prodrugs", ed. H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985.

The invention also encompasses active metabolites of the present compounds.

The compounds according to the present invention act to antagonize the action of glucagon and are accordingly useful for the treatment of disorders and diseases in which such an antagonism is beneficial.

The compounds according to the present invention preferably have an IC $_{50}$  value of no greater than 5  $\mu$ M, more preferably of less than 1  $\mu$ M, even more preferred of less than 500 nM, such as of less than 100 nM as determined by the Glucagon Binding Assay (I) or Glucagon Binding Assay (II) disclosed herein.

15

20

25

30

35

Accordingly, the present compounds may be applicable for the treatment of hyperglycemia, IGT (impaired glucose tolerance), insulin resistance syndromes, syndrome X, type 1 diabetes, type 2 diabetes, hyperlipidemia, dyslipidemia, hypertriglyceridemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, arteriosclerosis including atherosclerosis, glucagonomas, acute pancreatitis, cardiovascular diseases, hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, gastrointestinal disorders, obesity, diabetes as a consequence of obesity, diabetic dyslipidemia, etc.

Furthermore, they may be applicable as diagnostic agents for identifying patients having a defect in the glucagon receptor, as a therapy to increase gastric acid secretions and to reverse intestinal hypomobility due to glucagon administration.

They may also be useful as tool or reference molecules in labelled form eg radiolabelled in binding assays to identify new glucagon antagonists.

Accordingly, in a further aspect the invention relates to a compound according to the invention for use as a medicament.

The invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising, as an active ingredient, at least one compound according to the invention together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.

The pharmaceutical composition is preferably in unit dosage form comprising from about 0.05 mg to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 500 mg and especially preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 200 mg of the compound according to the invention.

Furthermore, the invention relates to the use of a compound according to the invention for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of a disorder or disease, wherein a glucagon antagonistic action is beneficial.

The invention also relates to a method for the treatment of disorders or diseases, wherein a glucagon antagonistic action is beneficial the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a compound according to the invention.

In one embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of any glucagon-mediated conditions and diseases.

In another embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of hyperglycemia.

In yet another embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a medicament for lowering blood glucose in a mammal. The present compounds are effective in lowering the blood glucose, both in the fasting and the postprandial stage.

In yet another embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of IGT.

10

15

20

25

30

In still another embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of type 2 diabetes.

In yet another embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the delaying or prevention of the progression from IGT to type 2 diabetes.

In yet another embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the delaying or prevention of the progression from non-insulin requiring type 2 diabetes to insulin requiring type 2 diabetes.

In a further embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of type 1 diabetes. Such treatment is normally accompanied by insulin therapy.

In still a further embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of obesity.

In yet a further embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of disorders of the lipid metabolism, such as dyslipidemia.

In still a further embodiment, the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of an appetite regulation or energy expenditure disorder.

In a further aspect of the invention, treatment of a patient with the present compounds is combined with diet and/or exercise.

In yet a further aspect of the invention, the present compounds are administered in combination with one or more further active substances in any suitable ratio(s). Such further active agents may be selected from antidiabetic agents, antihyperlipidemic agents, antiobesity agents, antihypertensive agents and agents for the treatment of complications resulting from or associated with diabetes.

Suitable antidiabetic agents include insulin, insulin analogues and derivatives such as those disclosed in EP 792 290 (Novo Nordisk A/S), eg N<sup>EB29</sup>-tetradecanoyl des (B30) human insulin, EP 214 826 and EP 705 275 (Novo Nordisk A/S), eg Asp<sup>B28</sup> human insulin, US 5,504,188 (Eli Lilly), eg Lys<sup>B28</sup> Pro<sup>B29</sup> human insulin, EP 368 187 (Aventis), eg Lantus®, all of which are incorporated herein by reference, GLP-1 and GLP-1 derivatives such as those disclosed in WO 98/08871 (Novo Nordisk A/S), which is incorporated herein by reference, as well as orally active hypoglycemic agents.

The orally active hypoglycemic agents include imidazolines, sulphonylureas,

biguanides, meglitinides, oxadiazolidinediones, thiazolidinediones, α-glucosidase inhibitors.

glucagon antagonists, GLP-1 agonists, agents acting on the ATP-dependent potassium channel of the β-cells, eg potassium channel openers such as those disclosed in WO 97/26265, WO 99/03861 and WO 00/37474 (Novo Nordisk A/S), all of which are incorporated herein by reference, or nateglinide or potassium channel blockers such as BTS-67582, insulin sensitizers, insulin secretagogues, DPP-IV (dipeptidyl peptidase-IV) inhibitors, PTPase inhibitors, inhibitors of hepatic enzymes involved in stimulation of gluconeogenesis and/or glycogenolysis, glucose uptake modulators, activators of glucokinase (GK) such as those disclosed in WO 00/58293, WO 01/44216, WO 01/83465, WO 01/83478,WO 01/85706, WO 01/85707 and WO 02/08209 (Hoffman-La Roche), which are incorporated herein by reference, GSK-3 (glycogen synthase kinase-3) inhibitors, compounds modifying the lipid metabolism such as antihyperlipidemic agents and antilipidemic agents, compounds lowering food intake, PPAR (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor) and RXR (retinoid X receptor) agonists such as ALRT-268, LG-1268 or LG-1069.

In one embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with insulin or an insulin analogue or derivative, such as N<sup>εB29</sup>-tetradecanoyl des (B30) human insulin, Asp<sup>B28</sup> human insulin, Lys<sup>B28</sup> Pro<sup>B29</sup> human insulin, Lys<sup>B29</sup>-(N<sup>ε</sup>(γ-glutamyl-N<sup>α</sup>litocholyl) des (B30) human insulin, Lantus, or a mix-preparation comprising one or more of these.

15

20

25

30

35

In a further embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with a sulphonylurea, eg tolbutamide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, glibenclamide, glyburide, glipizide, glimepride or glicazide.

In another embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with a biguanide, eg metformin.

In yet another embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with a meglitinide, eg repaglinide or nateglinide.

In still another embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with a thiazolidinedione insulin sensitizer, eg troglitazone, ciglitazone, pioglitazone, rosiglitazone, isaglitazone, darglitazone, englitazone, CS-011/Cl-1037 or T174 or the compounds disclosed in WO 97/41097, WO 97/41119, WO 97/41120, WO 00/41121 and WO 98/45292 (Dr. Reddy's Research Foundation).

In still another embodiment, the present compounds may be administered in combination with an insulin sensitizer such as GI 262570, YM-440, MCC-555, JTT-501, AR-H039242, KRP-297, GW-409544, CRE-16336, AR-H049020, LY510929, LY465608, MBX-102, CLX-0940, GW-501516, tesaglitazar (AZ 242) or the compounds disclosed in WO 99/19313, WO 00/50414, WO 00/63191, WO 00/63192, WO 00/63193 such as ragaglitazar (NN 622 or (-)DRF 2725) (Dr. Reddy's Research Foundation) and WO 00/23425, WO

10

15

20

25

30

35

00/23415, WO 00/23451, WO 00/23445, WO 00/23417, WO 00/23416, WO 00/63153, WO 00/63196, WO 00/63209, WO 00/63190 and WO 00/63189 (Novo Nordisk A/S).

In a further embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with an  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitor, eg voglibose, emiglitate, miglitol or acarbose.

In another embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with an agent acting on the ATP-dependent potassium channel of the  $\beta$ -cells, eg tolbutamide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, glibenclamide, glyburide, glipizide, glicazide, BTS-67582, repaglinide or nateglinide.

In still another embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with an antihyperlipidemic agent or antilipidemic agent, eg cholestyramine, colestipol, clofibrate, gemfibrozil, lovastatin, pravastatin, simvastatin, probucol or dextrothyroxine.

In another aspect of the invention, the present compounds are administered in combination with more than one of the above-mentioned compounds, eg in combination with metformin and a sulphonylurea such as glibenclamide or glyburide; a sulphonylurea and acarbose; metformin and a meglitinide such as repaglinide; acarbose and metformin; a sulfonylurea, metformin and troglitazone; a sulfonylurea, metformin and pioglitazone; a sulfonylurea, metformin and an insulin sensitizer such as disclosed in WO 00/63189 or WO 97/41097; a meglitinide such as repaglinide, metformin and troglitazone; a meglitinide such as repaglinide, metformin and pioglitazone; a meglitinide such as repaglinide, metformin and an insulin sensitizer such as disclosed in WO 00/63189 or WO 97/41097; insulin and a sulfonylurea; insulin and a meglitinide such as repaglinide; insulin and metformin; insulin, metformin and a meglitinide such as repaglinide; insulin, metformin and a sulfonylurea; insulin and troglitazone; insulin and pioglitazone; insulin and an insulin sensitizer such as such as disclosed in WO 00/63189 or WO 97/41097; insulin and lovastatin; an insulin analogue or derivative, metformin and a meglitinide such as repaglinide; an insulin analogue or derivative, metformin and a sulfonylurea; an insulin analogue or derivative and troglitazone; an insulin analogue or derivative and pioglitazone; an insulin analogue or derivative and an insulin sensitizer such as disclosed in WO 00/63189 or WO 97/41097; an insulin analogue or derivative and lovastatin; etc.

Furthermore, the compounds according to the invention may be administered in combination with one or more antiobesity agents or appetite regulating agents.

Such agents may be selected from the group consisting of CART (cocaine amphetamine regulated transcript) agonists, NPY (neuropeptide Y) antagonists, MC4 (melanocortin 4) agonists, orexin antagonists, H3 histamine antagonists, TNF (tumor necrosis factor) modulators, CRF (corticotropin releasing factor) agonists, CRF BP (corticotropin releasing

factor binding protein) antagonists, urocortin agonists,  $\beta$ 3 adrenergic agonists such as CL-316243, AJ-9677, GW-0604, LY362884, LY377267 or AZ-40140, MSH (melanocytestimulating hormone) agonists, MCH (melanocyte-concentrating hormone) antagonists, CCK (cholecystokinin) agonists, serotonin re-uptake inhibitors such as fluoxetine, seroxat or citalopram, serotonin and noradrenaline re-uptake inhibitors, 5HT (serotonin) agonists, bombesin agonists, galanin antagonists, growth hormone, growth hormone releasing compounds, TRH (thyreotropin releasing hormone) agonists, UCP 2 or 3 (uncoupling protein 2 or 3) modulators, leptin agonists, DA (dopamine) agonists (bromocriptin, doprexin), lipase/amylase inhibitors, PPAR modulators, RXR modulators or TR  $\beta$  agonists.

10

5

In another embodiment, the antiobesity agent is dexamphetamine or amphetamine. In another embodiment, the antiobesity agent is fenfluramine or dexfenfluramine. In still another embodiment, the antiobesity agent is sibutramine. In a further embodiment, the antiobesity agent is orlistat. In another embodiment, the antiobesity agent is mazindol or phentermine.

15

20

25

30

Furthermore, the present compounds may be administered in combination with one or more antihypertensive agents. Examples of antihypertensive agents are  $\beta$ -blockers such as alprenolol, atenolol, timolol, pindolol, propranolol and metoprolol, ACE (angiotensin converting enzyme) inhibitors such as benazepril, captopril, enalapril, fosinopril, lisinopril, quinapril and ramipril, calcium channel blockers such as nifedipine, felodipine, nicardipine, isradipine, nimodipine, diltiazem and verapamil, and  $\alpha$ -blockers such as doxazosin, urapidil, prazosin and terazosin. Further reference can be made to Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 19th Edition, Gennaro, Ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1995.

It should be understood that any suitable combination of the compounds according to the invention with diet and/or exercise, one or more of the above-mentioned compounds and optionally one or more other active substances are considered to be within the scope of the present invention.

## PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS

The compounds of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients, in either single or multiple doses. The pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may be formulated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents as well as any other known adjuvants and excipients in accordance with conventional techniques such as those disclosed in Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 19<sup>th</sup> Edition, Gennaro, Ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1995.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be specifically formulated for administration by any suitable route such as the oral, rectal, nasal, pulmonary, topical (including buccal and sublingual), transdermal, intracisternal, intraperitoneal, vaginal and parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intrathecal, intravenous and intradermal) route, the oral route being preferred. It will be appreciated that the preferred route will depend on the general condition and age of the subject to be treated, the nature of the condition to be treated and the active ingredient chosen.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration include solid dosage forms such as capsules, tablets, dragees, pills, lozenges, powders and granules. Where appropriate, they can be prepared with coatings such as enteric coatings or they can be formulated so as to provide controlled release of the active ingredient such as sustained or prolonged release according to methods well known in the art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include solutions, emulsions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs.

Pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration include sterile aqueous and non-aqueous injectable solutions, dispersions, suspensions or emulsions as well as sterile powders to be reconstituted in sterile injectable solutions or dispersions prior to use. Depot injectable formulations are also contemplated as being within the scope of the present invention.

Other suitable administration forms include suppositories, sprays, ointments, cremes, gels, inhalants, dermal patches, implants etc.

A typical oral dosage is in the range of from about 0.001 to about 100 mg/kg body weight per day, preferably from about 0.01 to about 50 mg/kg body weight per day, and more preferred from about 0.05 to about 10 mg/kg body weight per day administered in one or more dosages such as 1 to 3 dosages. The exact dosage will depend upon the frequency and mode of administration, the sex, age, weight and general condition of the subject treated, the nature and severity of the condition treated and any concomitant diseases to be treated and other factors evident to those skilled in the art.

The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form by methods known to those skilled in the art. A typical unit dosage form for oral administration one or more times per day such as 1 to 3 times per day may contain from 0.05 to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 to about 500 mg, and more preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 200 mg.

WO 03/048109 PCT/DK02/00800

For parenteral routes such as intravenous, intrathecal, intramuscular and similar administration, typically doses are in the order of about half the dose employed for oral administration.

The compounds of this invention are generally utilized as the free substance or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. One example is a base addition salt of a compound having the utility of a free acid. When a compound of the formula (I) contains a free acid such salts are prepared in a conventional manner by treating a solution or suspension of a free acid of the formula (I) with a chemical equivalent of a pharmaceutically acceptable base. Representative examples are mentioned above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

For parenteral administration, solutions of the novel compounds of the formula (I) in sterile aqueous solution, aqueous propylene glycol, aqueous vitamin E or sesame or peanut oil may be employed. Such aqueous solutions should be suitably buffered if necessary and the liquid diluent first rendered isotonic with sufficient saline or glucose. The aqueous solutions are particularly suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration. The sterile aqueous media employed are all readily available by standard techniques known to those skilled in the art.

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers include inert solid diluents or fillers, sterile aqueous solution and various organic solvents. Examples of solid carriers are lactose, terra alba, sucrose, cyclodextrin, talc, gelatine, agar, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, stearic acid and lower alkyl ethers of cellulose. Examples of liquid carriers are syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, phospholipids, fatty acids, fatty acid amines, polyoxyethylene and water. Similarly, the carrier or diluent may include any sustained release material known in the art, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or mixed with a wax. The pharmaceutical compositions formed by combining the novel compounds of the formula (I) and the pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are then readily administered in a variety of dosage forms suitable for the disclosed routes of administration. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form by methods known in the art of pharmacy.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules or tablets, each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient, and which may include a suitable excipient. Furthermore, the orally available formulations may be in the form of a powder or granules, a solution or suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, or an oil-in-water or water-in-oil liquid emulsion.

If a solid carrier is used for oral administration, the preparation may be tabletted, placed in a hard gelatine capsule in powder or pellet form or it can be in the form of a troche or lozenge. The amount of solid carrier will vary widely but will usually be from about 25 mg

to about 1 g. If a liquid carrier is used, the preparation may be in the form of a syrup, emulsion, soft gelatine capsule or sterile injectable liquid such as an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid suspension or solution.

A typical tablet that may be prepared by conventional tabletting techniques may contain:

#### Core:

Mywacett 9-40 T\*\*

5

10

15

20

25

30

Active compound (as free compound or salt	thereof)	5.0 mg
Lactosum Ph. Eur.		67.8 mg
Cellulose, microcryst. (Avicel)		31.4 mg
Amberlite® IRP88*		1.0 mg
Magnesii stearas Ph. Eur.		q.s.
Coating:		
Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose	approx.	9 mg

approx.

0.9 mg

- \* Polacrillin potassium NF, tablet disintegrant, Rohm and Haas.
- \*\* Acylated monoglyceride used as plasticizer for film coating.

If desired, the pharmaceutical composition of the invention may comprise the compound of the formula (I) in combination with further pharmacologically active substances such as those described in the foregoing.

## **EXAMPLES**

The following examples and general procedures refer to intermediate compounds and final products identified in the specification and in the synthesis schemes. The preparation of the compounds of the present invention is described in detail using the following examples, but the chemical reactions described are disclosed in terms of their general applicability to the preparation of the glucagon antagonists of the invention. In general the compounds of the invention can be prepared by different methods of which only one representative example was disclosed below. As illustrative examples of this, some compounds were prepared by several methods. Occasionally, the reaction may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope of the invention. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognised by those skilled in the art. In these cases the reactions can be successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled

10

in the art, that is, by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to other conventional reagents, or by routine modification of reaction conditions. Alternatively, other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional will be applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds of the invention. In all preparative methods, all starting materials are known or may easily be prepared from known starting materials. All temperatures are set forth in degrees Celsius and unless otherwise indicated, all parts and percentages are by weight when referring to yields and all parts are by volume when referring to solvents and eluents.

Some of the NMR data shown in the following examples are only selected data. In the examples the following terms are intended to have the following, general meanings:

DBU: 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-5-ene

DCM: dichloromethane, methylenechloride DIPEA: *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine

15 DMF: *N,N*-dimethyl formamide

DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide, methyl sulfoxide

EDAC: 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride

Fmoc: 9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl

NMP: N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone

20 TFA: trifluoroacetic acid

THF: tetrahydrofuran

HOBt: 1-hydroxybenzotriazole

# **HPLC-MS (Method A)**

The following instrumentation is used:

25 Hewlett Packard series 1100 G1312A Bin Pump

Hewlett Packard series 1100 Column compartment

Hewlett Packard series 1100 G13 15A DAD diode array detector

Hewlett Packard series 1100 MSD

The instrument is controlled by HP Chemstation software.

The HPLC pump is connected to two eluent reservoirs containing:

A: 0.01% TFA in water

B: 0.01% TFA in acetonitrile

The analysis is performed at 40 °C by injecting an appropriate volume of the sample (preferably 1 mL) onto the column, which is eluted with a gradient of acetonitrile.

The HPLC conditions, detector settings and mass spectrometer settings used are given in the following table.

Column	Waters Xterra 100A MS C-18 3.5 µm, 3.0 mm x 50 mm
Gradient	10% - 100% acetonitrile lineary during 7.5 min at 1.0 mL/min
Detection	UV: 210 nm (diode array)
MS	Ionisation mode: API-ES
	Scan 100-1000 amu step 0.1 amu

# 5 HPLC-MS (Method B)

The following instrumentation is used:

Hewlett Packard series 1100 MSD G1946A Single quadropole mass spectrometer

Hewlett Packard series 1100 MSD G1312A Bin pump

Hewlett Packard series 1100 MSD G1313A ALS autosampler

10 Hewlett Packard series 1100 MSD G1315A diode array detector (DAD)

The HP LC/MSD ChemStation control software running on a HP Vectra computer is used for the instrument control and data acquisition.

The HPLC pump is connected to two eluent reservoirs containing:

A: 0.01% TFA in water

B: 0.01% TFA in acetonitrile

The analysis is performed at room temperature by injecting 1 mL of the sample solution on the column which is eluted with a gradient of acetonitrile in 0.01% TFA.

The HPLC conditions, detector settings and mass spectrometer settings used are given in the following table.

Column	Waters Xterra 100A MS C-18 3.5 μm, 3.0 mm x 50 mm			
Gradient	10% - 100% ad	cetonitrile in 0.05%	TFA linearly during 4.5 min at 1.5 mL/m	in
Detection	UV: 210 nm (diode array)			
MS	Ionisation mode	e: API-ES		
	Experiment:	Start: 100 amu	Stop: 1000 amu Step: 0.1 amu	

## **HPLC-MS (Method C)**

The following instrumentation is used:

- Sciex API 100 Single quadropole mass spectrometer
- Perkin Elmer Series 200 Quard pump
- Perkin Elmer Series 200 autosampler
  - Applied Biosystems 785A UV detector
  - · Sedex 55 evaporative light scattering detector
  - A Valco column switch with a Valco actuator controlled by timed events from the pump.

The Sciex Sample control software running on a Macintosh PowerPC 7200 computer is used for the instrument control and data acquisition.

The HPLC pump is connected to four eluent reservoirs containing:

A: Acetonitrile

B: Water

15

20

C: 0.5% TFA in water

D: 0.02 M ammonium acetate

The requirements for the samples are that they contain approximately 500  $\mu g/mL$  of the compound to be analysed in an acceptable solvent such as methanol, ethanol, acetonitrile, THF, water and mixtures thereof. (High concentrations of strongly eluting solvents will interfere with the chromatography at low acetonitrile concentrations.)

The analysis is performed at room temperature by injecting 20  $\mu$ l of the sample solution on the column, which is eluted with a gradient of acetonitrile in either 0.05% TFA or 0.002 M ammonium acetate. Depending on the analysis method varying elution conditions are used.

The eluate from the column is passed through a flow splitting T-connector, which passed approximately 20  $\mu$ l/min through approx. 1 m 75  $\mu$  fused silica capillary to the API interface of API 100 spectrometer.

The remaining 1.48 mL/min is passed through the UV detector and to the ELS de-25 tector.

During the LC-analysis the detection data are acquired concurrently from the mass spectrometer, the UV detector and the ELS detector.

The LC conditions, detector settings and mass spectrometer settings used for the different methods are given in the following table.

	Column	YMC ODS-A 120Å s - 5µ 3 mm x 50 mm id	1
	_	•	ı
1			ı

Gradient	5% - 90% acetonitrile in 0.05% TFA linearly during 7.5 min at 1.5 mL/min
Detection	UV: 214 nm ELS: 40 °C
MS	Experiment: Start: 100 amu Stop: 800 amu Step: 0.2 amu  Dwell: 0.571 msec  Method: Scan 284 times = 9.5 min

# **HPLC-MS (Method D)**

The following instrumentation is used:

- Hewlett Packard series 1100 G1312A Bin Pump
- Hewlett Packard series 1100 Column compartment
- Hewlett Packard series 1100 G1315A DAD diode array detector
- Hewlett Packard series 1100 MSD
- Sedere 75 Evaporative Light Scattering detector

The instrument is controlled by HP Chemstation software.

The HPLC pump is connected to two eluent reservoirs containing:

<u>A:</u> 0.01% TFA in water

<u>B:</u> 0.01% TFA in acetonitrile

10

5

The analysis is performed at 40 °C by injecting an appropriate volume of the sample (preferably 1  $\mu$ I) onto the column which is eluted with a gradient of acetonitrile.

The HPLC conditions, detector settings and mass spectrometer settings used are given in the following table.

<u>Column</u> <u>Waters Xterra MS C-18 X 3 mm id 5 μm</u>

Gradient 5% - 100% acetonitrile linear during 7.5 min at 1.5

mL/min

<u>Detection</u> 210 nm (analogue output from DAD)

ELS (analogue output from ELS)

MS ionisation mode API-ES

Scan 100-1000 amu step 0.1 amu

15

After the DAD the flow is divided yielding approximately 1 mL/min to the ELS and 0.5 mL/min to the MS.

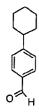
#### **Building blocks**

The following section refers to building blocks used to prepare intermediates of formual (II):

5 formula (II)

wherein E and D are as defined above.

# Starting material for building block used to prepare intermediates of formula (II) 4-Cyclohexylbenzaldehyde



10

15

This compound was synthesized according to a modified literature procedure (*J. Org. Chem.*, **37**, No.24, (1972), 3972-3973).

Cyclohexylbenzene (112.5 g, 0.702 mol) and hexamethylenetetramine (99.3 g, 0.708 mol) were mixed in TFA (375 mL). The mixture was stirred under nitrogen at 90 °C for 3 days. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was poured into ice-water (3600 mL) and stirred for 1 hour. The solution was neutralized with  $Na_2CO_3$  (2 M solution in water) and extracted with DCM (2.5 l). The organic phase was dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ) and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The remaining oil was purified by fractional distillation to yield the title compound (51 g, 39%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  9.96 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.70 (m, 5 H), 1.51-1.17 (m, 5H)

Starting material for building block used to prepare intermediates of formula (II) 4-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)benzaldehyde

5

10

20

This compound was synthesized in analogy with a modified literature procedure (*J. Med. Chem.*, **36**, 23, (1993), 3700-3704).

(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)benzene (9,33 g, 63 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (50 mL) and cooled to 0 °C on an ice bath. With vigorous stirring,  $SnCl_4$  (28.66 g, 110 mmol) was added all at once via syringe, followed by dropwise addition of dichloromethyl methyl ether (7.24 g, 63 mmol) over 10 min. After 20 min, the ice bath was removed, and the mixture was quenched by the addition of ice-water (100 mL). The aqueous layer was discarded and the organic phase was washed with water (3 x 25 mL), 3 N hydrochloric acid (3 x 25 mL), and aqueous saturated sodium chloride (2 x 25 mL). The organic phase was then treated with activated carbon, dried (magnesium sulphate), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This afforded the title compound. Yield 7.49 g (62%).

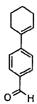
15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.94 (s, 9H), 2.57 (s, 2H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 9.98 (s, 1 H).

Starting material for building block used to prepare intermediates of formula (II) Indan-5-carbaldehyde

The title compound was prepared from indane and dichloromethyl methyl ether, using the same procedure as described above, providing a 1:2 mixture of indane-4-carbaldehyde and indane-5-carbaldehyde. The mixture was used for subsequent conversion to the chalcone (building block 7) without any futher purification. Data only given for the title compound, (the major isomer)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 2.05 (q, 2H), 2.90 (m, 4H), 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1 H). 9.95 (s, 1H). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 147 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 3.53 min..

Starting material for building block used to prepare intermediates of formula (II) 4-Cyclohex-1-enyl-benzaldehyde



5

10

15

20

25

Magnesium turnings (14.6 g, 600mmol) was placed in a dry 4-necked flask. Dry THF (50 mL) and a crystal of iodine were added. A mixture of 2-(4-bromophenyl)-[1,3]-dioxolane (*Tetrahedron*, 57, No.28, (2001), 5991-6002) (135 g, 589 mmol) in dry THF (200 mL) was slowly added to initiate the reaction. After the reaction had started, the addition of 2-(4-bromophenyl)-[1,3]-dioxolane was continued at such a rate that the temperature was maintained between 35 and 40 °C. After the addition was complete the mixture was stirred for 2 hours and then cooled to 5 °C on an ice bath. Cyclohexanone (57.8 g, 580 mmmol) was added dropwise while maintaining the temperature below 10 °C. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature and two third of the THF was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was poured into a mixture of ammonium chloride (65 g) in ice water (1 liter) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water, dried (magnesium sulphate), filtered and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was slurred in petroleum ether to afford 48 g of 1-(4-[1,3]dioxolan-2yl-phenyl)cyclohexanol as a solid.

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 231 (M+1); Rt = 3.27 min. 1-(4-[1,3]Dioxolan-2-yl-phenyl)cyclohexanol (45 g) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (3.4 g) in 300 mL of toluene were refluxed for 3 hours under Dean-Stark conditions. After cooling, ethyl acetate and a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added. The organic layer was washed twice with water, dried (magnesium sulphate), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was dissolved in glacial acetic acid (250 mL) and 1 M hydrochloric acid (25 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 2 hours. After cooling, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was washed three times with water, dried (magnesium sulphate), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was distilled *in vacuo* and the fraction boiling at 120 - 130 °C (0.2 mmHg) was collected to afford 4.7 g of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.72 (m, 4H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.43 (m, 2H), 6.30 (m, 1H), 7.53 (d, 2H), 7.82 (d, 2H), 9.98 (s, 1 H).

Starting material for building block used to prepare intermediates of formula (II) 1-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)ethanone

5

10

20

25

3,5-Dichlorobenzoic acid (19,10 g, 100 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (165 mL) and cooled to 0 °C in an ice bath. With vigorous stirring, 138 mL (210 mmol) of methyl lithium (1.6 M in diethyl ether) was added dropwise over a period of 30 min via syringe. After 1 hour the mixture was poured into ice-water (500 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with diethyl ether (4 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with saturated aqueous so-dium hydrogen carbonate (2 x 50 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium chloride (2 x 50 mL).

The organic phase was dried (magnesium sulphate), filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. This afforded 17.06 g of the title compound containing 18% by weight of 2-(3,5-di-chlorophenyl)propan-2-ol. This compound was used in the next step without further purification.

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ2.62 (s, 3H), 7.92 (s, 2H), 7.94 (s, 1H).

Starting material for building block used to prepare intermediates of formula (II) 1-(2,2,3,3-Tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)ethanone

All equipment was dried at 120 °C for some hours in an oven.

Under an atmosphere of nitrogen in a dried three-necked 500 mL round bottom flask equipped with a separatory funnel and a condenser was added magnesium chips (7.31 g, 0.30 mol) and diethyl ether (20 mL). With magnetic stirring, iodomethane (4.7 mL, 75 mmol) was added dropwise to the Mg and the reaction was commenced. Iodomethane (14 mL, 0.22 mol) in diethyl ether (30 mL) was added slowly while maintaining reflux. After finished addition the mixture was stirred for 1½ hour. 6-Cyano-2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-1.4-benzodioxene (35 g, 0.15 mol) was dissolved in toluene (60 mL) and added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was heated to 80 °C for 1 hour without condenser to remove the diethyl ether. Additional 6-cyano-2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-1.4-benzodioxene (25 g, 0.11 mol) was added and the mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled with an ice bath and hydrochloric acid (6 M, 150 mL) was added carefully and the mixture was then heated to reflux

5

10

15

20

for 1.5 hour. After cooling, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The combined organic phases were dried (magnesium sulphate) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of ethyl acetate and heptane (2:8). This afforded the title compound (22 g, 34 %).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 7.80 (dd, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 251 (M+1); Rt = 4.27 min.

#### General procedure (A)

General procedure (A) for solution phase synthesis of building block compounds of the general formula (II):

$$E_{CHO} + H_{3C} D \xrightarrow{Q} D \xrightarrow{\text{aq. NaOH}} E D (II)$$

This procedure is illustrated under building block 1.

#### Building block 1 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)propenone

4-(Trifluoromethylsulfanyl)acetophenone (2.34 g, 10.6 mmol) and 4-cyclohexylbenzaldehyde (2 g, 10.6 mmol) were mixed in ethanol (3 mL). NaOH (0.425 g, 10.6 mmol) was dissolved in water (2 mL) and added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred at room temperature and after 10 min a precipitate was observed and additional ethanol (5 mL) was added while maintaining stirring for another 30 min. The mixture was poured into water (100 mL). The precipitate was filtered and dried. This crude product was pure enough for subsequent use without further purification (2.64 g, 64%). Alternatively, it can be recrystallized from heptane to give the pure product.

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 391 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.68$  min.

5

10

# Building block 2 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohex-1-enylphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

4-(Trifluoromethyloxy)acetophenone (5.18 g, 24.9 mmol) and 4-Cyclohex-1-enyl-

- benzaldehyde (4.63 g, 24.9 mmol) were mixed in ethanol (7 mL). NaOH (1.0 g, 25 mmol) was dissolved in water (5 mL) and added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred at room temperature and after 10 min a precipitate was observed and additional ethanol (10 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for another 30 min. The mixture was poured into water (100 mL). The precipitate was filtered and dried. This crude product was pure enough for subsequent use without further purification (9.18 g, 99%). Alternatively, it can be recrystallized from heptane to give the pure product.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.60-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.80 (m, 2H), 2.23 (m, 2H), 2.40 (m, 2H), 6.35 (t, 1H); 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.86 (d, 2H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 8.30 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 373 (M+1);  $R_t = 8.90$  min.

#### 15 **Building block 3** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propenone

 $^{1}$ H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.21-1.51 (m, 5H), 1.72-1.97 (m, 5H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 7.27 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, 2H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.86 (s, 2H).

# 20 Building block 4 (General procedure (A))

3-Biphenyl-4-yl-1-(4-chlorophenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$ 7.43-7.56 (m, 6H), 7.60-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.74 (d, 2H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.98 (d, 2H). HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = (319); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.86 min.

# Building block 5 (General procedure (A))

3-Biphenyl-4-yl-1-naphthalen-2-ylpropenone

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$ 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.74 (m, 6H), 7.76 (m, 3H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 8.41 (d, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H). HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 335 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.83 min.

# Building block 6 (General procedure (A))

10 1-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-3-(4-isopropylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.27 (d, 6H), 1.35-1.53 (m, 5H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.89 (m, 4H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 7.27 (d, 2H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H). HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 333 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 7.93 min.

# 15 **Building block 7** (General procedure (A))

3-Indan-5-yl-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.11 (p, 2H), 2.94 (t, 4H), 7.26 (d, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.49 (d, 2H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 333 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 20 5.98 min.

## Building block 8 (General procedure (A))

 $3\hbox{-}[4\hbox{-}(2,2\hbox{-}Dimethylpropyl)phenyl]\hbox{-}1\hbox{-}(4\hbox{-}trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone$ 

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  0.92 (s, 9H), 2.54 (s, 2H), 7.17 (d, 2H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 8.07 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 363 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.56 min.

# Building block 9 (General procedure (A))

1-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.17-1.50 (m, 5H), 1.69-1.95 (m, 5H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 6.07 (s, 2H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 7.24 (d, 2H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.64 (dd, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H).

#### Building block 10 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-isopropylphenyl)propenone

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ1.19-1.49 (m, 5H), 1.30 (d, 6H), 1.68-1.95 (m, 5H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 1H), 7.26 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H).

# Building block 11 (General procedure (A))

1,3-Bis-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

PCT/DK02/00800

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ1.21-1.56 (m, 10H), 1.70-1.98 (m, 10H), 2.45-2.66 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H).

# Building block 12 (General procedure (A))

1-(4-Isobutylphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  0.93 (d, 6H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 2.55 (d, 2H), 7.24 (d, 2H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 2H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 349 (M+1); R<sub>1</sub> = 5.97 min.

#### Building block 13 (General procedure (A))

10 1-(4-Cyclopentylphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.57-1.87 (m, 6H), 2.02-2.18 (m, 2H), 3.07 (p, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 361 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.06 min.

# 15 **Building block 14** (General procedure (A))

1-Phenyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$ 7.27 (d, 2H), 7.45-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.67 (d, 2H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 293 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.97 min.

#### Building block 15 (General procedure (A))

1-p-Tolyl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.45 (s, 3H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.31 (d, 2H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 2H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.92 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 307 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.22 min.

#### Building block 16 (General procedure (A))

1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  3.90 (s, 3H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 2H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 323 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.93 min.

#### **Building block 17** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.08 (d, 2H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.32 (d, 2H); 7.28 (2, 1H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.73 (m, 5H), 1.50-1.20 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 375 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.70 min.

#### Building block 18 (General procedure (A))

3-Biphenyl-4-yl-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.09 (d, 2H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.75-7.60 (m, 6H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.49-7.29 (m, 5 H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 369 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.00$  min.

# Building block 19 (General procedure (A))

3-Biphenyl-4-yl-1-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)propenone

5

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 385 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.18$  min.

# Building block 20 (General procedure (A))

3-Biphenyl-4-yl-1-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)propenone

10 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 415 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.22$  min.

# **Building block 21** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 421 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.76$  min.

# 15 **Building block 22** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 375 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.54$  min.

# Building block 23 (General procedure (A))

 $\hbox{3-(4-$\it tert$-Butylphenyl$)-1-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl$)} propen one$ 

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 365 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.32$  min.

# 5 **Building block 24** (General procedure (A))

3-Biphenyl-4-yl-1-(3-bromophenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 363 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.91$  min.

# Building block 25 (General procedure (A))

10 3-Biphenyl-4-yl-1-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)propenone

## Building block 26 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Bromothiophen-2-yl)-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

15 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 377 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.50$  min.

# Building block 27 (General procedure (A))

1,3-Bis-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.31 (d, 2H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 7.99 (d, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.56 (d, 2H), 7.47 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 377 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.83 min.

# Building block 28 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.07 (d, 2H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 1.36 (s, 9H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 349 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.35 min.

# Building block 29 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Phenoxyphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.07 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.61 (d, 2H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.18 (t, 1H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 4H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 385 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.12 min.

# Building block 30 (General procedure (A))

3-(3-Phenoxyphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.31 (d, 2H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.7 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 3H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 385 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.09 min.

## Building block 31 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.05 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.45-7.30 (m, 8H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 5.13 (s, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 399 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.04 min.

## Building block 32 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(3,4-difluorophenyl)propenone

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 7.90-7.80 (m, 3H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 7.3 (m, H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 1.9-1.75 (m, 5H), 1.5 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 327 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.20$  min.

# Building block 33 (General procedure (A))

1-(4-sec-Butylphenyl)-3-(3-phenoxyphenyl)propenone

15

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 357 (M);  $R_t = 7.16$  min.

## Building block 34 (General procedure (A))

3-[3-(4-Chlorophenoxy)pheny!]-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 389 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.68 min.

# 5 Building block 35 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-1-(3-bromophenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 393 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.82$  min.

## Building block 36 (General procedure (A))

10 1-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ1.20-1.50 (5H, m), 1.65-1.85 (5H, m), 7.33 (2H, d), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.53 (2H, dd), 7.53-7.92 (6H, m), 8.25 (1H, d); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 367 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 9.18 min.

# Building block 37 (General procedure (A))

1-(2-Chlorophenyl)-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.15 -1.48 (5H, m), 1.62-1.85 (5H, m), 7.17- 7.30 (5H, m), 7.37 (1H, d), 7.49 (1H, d), 7.56 (2H, dd), 7.67 (1H, d), 8.21 (1H, s), 8.53 (1H, t); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 325 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 8.47 min.

# Building block 38 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.15-1.48 (5H, m), 1.65-1.88 (5H, m), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.30 (3H, d), 7.66 (3H, d), 7.72-7.82 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, d); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 359 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 8.47 min.

#### Building block 39 (General procedure (A))

1-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.25-1.47 (14H, m), 1.65-1.85 (5H, m), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.58 (2H, d), 7.65-7.90 (4H, m), 8.07 (2H, d); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 347 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 9.22 min.

## Building block 40 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-phenoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.2-1.5 (5H, m), 1.7-1.85 (5H, m), 7.08 (2H, d), 7.14 (2H, d), 7.31 (3H, m), 7.47 (2H, dd), 7.67-7.90 (4H, m), 7.20 (2H, d); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 383 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 9.13 min.

#### **Building block 41** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-piperidin-1-ylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.20-1.50 (5H, m), 1.59 (6H, s), 1.62-1.83 (5H, m), 3.40 (4H, s), 6.98 (2H, d), 7.29 (2H, d), 7.62 (1H, d), 7.76 (2H, d), 7.84 (1H, d), 8.02 (2H, d); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 374 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 8.30 min.

## Building block 42 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-1-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)propenone

15

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 393 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.05$  min.

# Building block 43 (General procedure (A))

1-(3-Trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 377 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.87$  min.

# 5 **Building block 44** (General procedure (A))

1-3-(Biphenyl-4-yl)-1-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 367 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.82$  min.

# Building block 45 (General procedure (A))

10 1-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.33 (s, 9H), 7.43-7.50 (d, 2H), 7.58-7.7.63 (d, 2H), 7.72-7.79 (d, 2H), 7.94 (s, 1H); 7.97-8.14 (m, 4H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 349 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.70 min.

## **Building block 46** (General procedure (A))

15 1-(2,2,3,3-Tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) selected: δ7.42-7.50 (d, 2H), 7.67-7.73 (d, 1H), 7.78-7.76 (d, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.03-8.11 (d, 2H); 8.13-8.18 (d, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 423 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.97$  min.

## Building block 47 (General procedure (A))

5 1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.18-1.53 (m, 5H), 1.66-1.89 (m, 5H), 2.51-2.62 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.36 (d, 2H), 7.60-7.69 (d, 2H); 7.70-7.93 (m, 4H), 8.13-8.23 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 325 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.33 min.

10 Microanalysis: Calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>CIO, 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O:

C, 76.58%; H, 6.58%; Found:

C, 76.24%; H, 6.53%.

#### Building block 48 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)propenone

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_{\delta}$ ):  $\delta$  1.20-1.52 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.86 (m, 9H), 2.52-2.61 (m, 1H), 2.77-2.87 (m, 4H), 7.21-7.26 (d, 1H); 7.28-7.34 (d, 2H), 7.64-7.73 (d, 1H), 7.78-7.90 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 345 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.04 min.

Microanalysis: Calculated for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>28</sub>O, 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O:

20 C, 86.04%; H, 8.23%; Found:

C, 86.60%; H, 8.35%.

# Building block 49 (General procedure (A))

1-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.72-1.83 (m, 4H), 2.74-2.89 (m, 4H), 7.21-7.29 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.49 (d, 2H), 7.70-7.80 (d, 1H); 7.80-7.99 (m, 4H), 8.00-8.08 (d, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 347 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.07 min.

Microanalysis: Calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>:

C, 69.36%; H, 4.95%; Found:

C, 69.13%; H, 4.96%.-

## 10 **Building block 50** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.18-1.55 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.91 (m, 5H), 2.56-2.69 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.47 (d, 2H), 7.48-7.57 (d, 2H); 7.66-7.78 (d, 1H), 7.88-8.02 (m, 3H), 8.04-8.14 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 325 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.40 min.

Microanalysis: Calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>CIO, 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O:

C, 76.58%; H, 6.58%; Found:

C, 76.54%; H, 6.43%.

15

#### Building block 51 (General procedure (A))

20 1-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.20-1.52 (m, 5H), 1.71-1.95 (m, 5H), 2.49-2.61 (m, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.37-7.52 (m, 5H); 7.56-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.69-7.76 (d, 2H), 7.79-7.87 (d, 1H), 8.05-8.13 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 367 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 8.00 min.

## Building block 52 (General procedure (A))

1-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 375 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.60$  min.

## 5 **Building block 53** (General procedure (A))

1-Biphenyl-4-yl-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 369 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.86 min.

# Building block 54 (General procedure (A))

10 1-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propenone

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 360 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.52$  min.

## Building block 55 (General procedure (A))

3-(3-Bromophenyl)-1-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone

15

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 369 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.39$  min.

#### **Building block 56** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Methylphenyl) -1-(4-chlorophenyl)propenone

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 257 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.05$  min. This compound is known (*Tet. Lett.* **39**(16), 2235, (1998))

## Building block 57 (General procedure (A))

1,3-Bis-(4-chlorophenyl)propenone

10 This compound is known (*Chem. Ber.* **42**, 1813, (1909))

#### Building block 58 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-indan-5-ylpropenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.20-1.51 (m, 5H), 1.70-1.97 (m, 5H), 2.15 (p, 2H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.97 (t, 4H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.32 (d, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H).

HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 331 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.46 min.

#### 20 **Building block 59** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-isobutylphenyl)propenone

 $^{1}$ H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  0.95 (d, 6H), 1.21-1.50 (m, 5H), 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.78-2.20 (m, 5H), 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.57 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.27 (d, 2H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.56 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.94 (d, 2H).

5 HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 347 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.69$  min.

#### Building block 60 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ1.22-1.50 (m, 5H), 1.62-1.96 (m, 11H), 2.04-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 3.07 (p, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.56 (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H).

HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 359 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.77$  min.

# 15 **Building block 4** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-phenylpropenone

 $^{1}$ H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.22-1.54 (m, 5H), 1.71-1.96 (m, 5H), 2.46-2.63 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.44-7.62 (m, 6H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 2H).

20 HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 291 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.91 min.

#### **Building block 5** (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-methylphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  1.21-1.55 (m, 5H), 1.69-1.96 (m, 5H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.46-2.64 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.93 (d, 2H). HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 305 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 6.15 min.

5

#### Building block 6 (General procedure (A))

3-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)propenone

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.19-1.54 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.95 (m, 5H), 2.45-2.62 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 6.96 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.56 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 2H). HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 321 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 5.85 min.

#### **Building block 61** (General procedure (A))

1-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone

15

20

4-(Trifluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde (16,5 g, 87 mmol) and 4-*tert*-butylacetophenone (15.3 g, 87 mmol) were dissolved in ethanol 99% (25 mL). The solution was added sodium hydroxide (8N, 16.2 mL) The reaction mixture was stirred for 1½ hours, diluted with water (100 mL), filtered after 2½ hours, and washed with water. The product was dried *in vacuo* and then suspended in ethanol (80 mL) and stirred for 1½ h at 20°C. The mixture was placed in the refrigerator for 16 h and the precipitated product was filtered off and washed with ice-cooled 99% ethanol and dried to afford 11.5 g (38%) of 1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone..

HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 349 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.10 min.

#### **Building block 62**

 $\hbox{1-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)} propen one$ 

3′,5′-Bis(trifluoromethyl)acetophenone (9.3 g, 36.3 mmol) and 4-cyclohexylbenzaldehyde (6.83 g, 36.3 mmol) was dissolved in NMP (18 mL). Zinc(II)acetate (398 mg, 1.8 mmol) and 2,2′-bipyridine (283 mg, 1.81 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated at 100°C under nitrogen for 16 hours. After cooling the mixture was partitioned between heptane (250 mL) and water (250 mL). The organic phase was dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryenes to give the crude material that could be recrystalized from heptane to give the pure title compound as a solid. Yield: 5.8 g (38 %).

HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 427 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.71 min.

#### General procedure (B)

General procedure (B) for solid phase synthesis of compounds of the general formula (I<sub>5</sub>):

wherein X, D, E, m, n and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I), and Resin is a polystyrene resin loaded with a Wang-linker.

#### <u>Step 1:</u>

10

15

This reaction is known (Wang S.J., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **95**, 1328, 1973) and is generally performed by stirring polystyrene resin loaded with a linker such as the Wang linker with a 4-10 molar excess of Fmoc-protected amino acid activated with a 2-5 molar excess of diisopropyl-carbodiimide, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in the presence of a catalyst such as *N,N*-4-dimethylaminopyridine. The esterfication is carried out in solvent such as THF, dioxane, toluene, DCM, DMF, NMP or a mixture of two or more of these. The reactions are performed between 0 °C and 80 °C, preferably between 20 °C to 40 °C. When the esterification is complete excess of reagent is removed by filtration. The resin is successively washed with the solvent used in the reaction, followed by washing with methanol. The resin bound product can be further dried and analyzed.

# Step 2:

20 N-Fluorenylmethylcarbonyl protecting group is removed by treating the resin bound derivative with a 20%-50% solution of a secondary amine such as piperidine in a polar solvent such

as DMF or NMP (Carpino L., Han G., *J. Org. Chem.* 37, 3404, 1972). The reaction is performed between 20 °C to 180 °C, preferably between 20 °C to 40 °C. When the reaction is complete excess of reagent is removed by filtration. The resin is successively washed with solvent used in the reaction. The resulting resin bound intermediate is acylated with acid. The acylation is known (The combinatorial index, Ed. Bunin B. A., 1998, Acedemic press, p. 78) and is generally performed by stirring the resin bound intermediate with a 2-5 molar excess of acid activated with a 2-5 molar excess of of diisopropyl-carbodiimide, dicyclohexyl-carbodiimide or 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in the presence of a side reaction inhibitor such as *N*-hydroxybenzotriazole. The acylation is carried out in a solvent such as THF, dioxane, toluene, DCM, DMF, NMP or a mixture of two or more of these. The reactions are performed between 0 °C to 80 °C, preferably between 20 °C to 40 °C. When the esterification is complete excess of reagent is removed by filtration. The resin is successively washed with the solvent used in the reaction, followed by washing with methanol. The resin bound product can be further dried and analyzed.

#### 15 Step\_3:

10

20

25

This reaction has not previously been reported on solid support but is a modification of a solution based procedure (Stetter H., Krasselt J. *J. Heterocyclic. Chem.* **14**, 573, 1977). The addition of aldehydes to activated double bonds is generally carried out by stirring the aldehyde with a compound that contains an activated dobbelt bond such as a substituted propenone in the presence of a catalyst such as sodium or potassium cyanide or thiazolium salts such as 3,4-dimethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazolium iodide, 3-benzyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-methyl-1,3-thiazolium chloride, 3-ethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-methyl-1,3-thiazolium bromide or vitamin B<sub>1</sub>. When thiazolium salts are used as catalyst, a non-nucleophilic amine base such as triethyl amine, *N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine or DBU is added. The addition is carried out in a solvent such as dioxane, DMSO, NMP or DMF or a mixture of two or more of these. The reactions are performed between 50 °C to 120 °C, preferably between 50 °C to 80 °C. When the reaction is complete, excess of reagent is removed by filtration. The resin is successively washed with the solvent used in the reaction, followed by washing with methanol. The resin bound product can be further dried and analyzed.

#### 30 <u>Step 4:</u>

The reaction is known (The combinatorial index, Ed. Bunin B. A., 1998, Acedemic press, p. 21) and is generally performed by stirring the resin bound intermediate obtained in step 3 with a 50-95 % solution of TFA. The final cleavage is carried out in a solvent such as THF, DCM, 1,2 dichloroethane, 1,3-dichloropropane, toluene or a mixture or more of these. The

reactions are performed between 0 °C to 80 °C, preferably between 20 °C to 40 °C. When the reaction is complete the product is removed by filtration. The resin is successively washed with DCM. The product and washings are collected. The solvent is removed and the product is dried *in vacuo*.

5 The procedure is illustrated in the following example.

#### Example 1 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

# Step 1 and Step 2: Resin bound 3-(4-formylbenzoylamino)propionic acid

3-(4-Formylbenzoylamino)propionic acid resin bound to a Wang resin (loading approximately 0.2 – 0.8 mmol/g) was synthesized according to the procedure described in WO 00/69810.

# Step 3 and Step 4: Preparation of 3-{4-[2-biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

The above resin bound 3-(4-formylbenzoylamino)propionic acid (496 mg resin) was suspended in NMP (10 mL). 3,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazolium iodide (432 mg, 1.5 mmol), 3-biphenyl-4-yl-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone (1.05 g, 2.7 mmol) and DBU (225 µL, 1.50 mmol) were added and the suspension was shaken at 70 °C for 16 hours. The resin was isolated by filtration and washed with DMF (3 x 10 mL), ethanol (2 x 10 mL), DCM (10 x 10 mL). The resin bound 3-{4-[2-biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-butyryllbenzoylamino}propionic acid was treated with 50% TEA in DCM (10 mL) for 0.5 bour

butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid was treated with 50% TFA in DCM (10 mL) for 0.5 hour at 25 °C. The mixture was filtered and the resin was washed with DCM (10 mL). The combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo* to afford an oil which was purified on silica gel column eluted with DCM/methanol/acetic acid (95:4:1) to afford the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ8.07 (d, 2H), 8.02 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 2H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.24 (m, 25 TH); 7.05 (t, 1H), 5.32 (dd, 1H), 4.20 (dd, 1H), 3.68 (q, 2 H), 3.30 (dd, 1H), 2.64 (t, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): *m/z* = 590 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.15 min.

The following examples were made as described above.

#### Example 2 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 8.09 (d, 2H), 7.85-7.75 (m, 3H), 7.64-7.49 (m, 5H); 7.44-7.30 (m, 5H), 6.82 (t, 1H), 5.35 (dd, 1H), 4.26 (dd, 1H), 3.71 (q, 2H), 3.36 (dd, 1H), 2.70 (t, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 574 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.04$  min.

#### Example 3 (General procedure (B))

10

15

3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.04 (d, 2H), 7.97 (d, 2H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.72 (d, 2H), 7.20 (d, 2H); 7.14 (d, 2H), 6.88 (t, 1H), 5.24 (dd, 1H), 4.17 (dd, 1H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 3.25 (dd, 1H), 2.68 (t, 2H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.68 (m, 5H), 1.45-1.15 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 612 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.78$  min.

#### Example 4 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bistrifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 8.69 (t, 1H), 8.61 (s, 2H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H); 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.17 (d, 2H), 5.42 (dd, 1H), 4.29 (dd, 1H), 3.64 (dd, 1H), 1.78-1.64 (m, 5H), 1.38-1.25 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 648 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.77$  min.

#### Example 5 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-biphenyl-4-yl-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.65 (t, 1H), 8.19 (m, 3H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.93-7.83 (m, 3H), 7.60 (m, 4H); 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 5.50 (dd, 1H), 4.20 (dd, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 586 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.99 min.

#### Example 6 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)butyryl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.09 (d, 2H), 7.86-7.75 (m, 4H), 7.55-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.23 (d, 2H); 6.78 (t, 1H), 5.83 (dd, 1H), 4.18 (dd, 1H), 3.72 (q, 2H), 3.28 (dd, 1H), 2.71(t, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 636 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.30 min.

5

15

Microanalysis: Calculated for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>25</sub>F<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>, 0.75 H<sub>2</sub>O:

C, 62.92%; H, 4.11%; N, 2.16%. Found:

C, 62.94%; H, 3.99%; N, 2.25%.

#### Example 7 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ8.04 (d, 2H), 7.82-7.70 (m, 4H), 7.23-7.10 (m, 5H), 6.82 (t, 1H), 5.23 (dd, 1H); 4.13 (dd, 1H), 3.72 (br q, 2H), 3.20 (dd, 1H), 2.70 (br t, 2H), 2.44 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.46-1.15 (m, 5H)

#### Example 8 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-(3,5-bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 8.64 (m, 3H), 8.42 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H), 7.62 (m, 4H); 7.54 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 5.52 (dd, 1H), 4.34 (dd, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 642 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.31$  min.

## Example 9 (General procedure (B))

5 3-{4-[2-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ8.64 (t, 1H), 8.13 (m, 4H), 7.90 (m, 4H), 7.33 (s, 4H), 7.62 (m, 4H), 5.43 (dd, 1H), 4.12 (dd, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 586 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.43$  min.

## 10 Example 10 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-Bromothiophen-2-yl)-4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ8.71 (t, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, 2H), 7.96 (m, 3H), 7.81 (d, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 583 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.81$  min.

## Example 11 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-Bromothiophen-2-yl)-4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.68 (t, 1H), 8.18 (d, 2H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.87 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 5.75, (dd, 1H), 4.10 (dd, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 563 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.81 min.

# Example 12 (General procedure (B))

5 3-{4-[2-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 554 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.14$  min.

## Example 13 (General procedure (B))

10 3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.08 (d, 2H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.80-7.68 (m, 5H), 7.56-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 4H), 6.97 (t, 1H), 5.32 (dd, 1H); 4.22 (dd, 1H), 3.71 (q, 2H), 3.32 (dd, 1H), 2.70 (t, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method B): m/z = 606 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.34$  min.

# Example 14 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,):  $\delta$ 7.95 (m, 4H), 7.68 (d, 2H), 7.4-7.15 (m, 10H), 6.85 (m, 2H), 5.15 (d, 1H), 4.93 (s, 2H), 4.10 (m, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 620 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.04 min.

# Example 15 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-Oxo-2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

10

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 606 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.29$  min.

# Example 16 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 570 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.42$  min.

# Example 17 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-Oxo-2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

10 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 606 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.20$  min.

# Example 18 (General procedure (B))

 $3-\{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-oxobutyryl] benzoylamino\} propionic\ acid$ 

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 540 (M); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.85 min.

# Example 19 (General procedure (B))

 $3\hbox{-}[4\hbox{-}(2\hbox{-Biphenyl-}4\hbox{-}yl\hbox{-}4\hbox{-}naphthalen-}2\hbox{-}yl\hbox{-}4\hbox{-}oxobutyryl) benzoylamino] propionic acid$ 

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 556 (M);  $R_t = 4.97$  min.

## Example 20 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-(4-sec-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 578 (M);  $R_t = 5.62$  min.

# Example 21 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-[3-(4-Chlorophenoxy)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)butyryl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 610 (M);  $R_t = 5.56$  min.

# Example 22 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-4-(3-bromophenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 616 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.07$  min.

#### 10 Example 23 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 554 (M);  $R_t = 6.04$  min.

# Example 24 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-Biphenyl-4-yl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.05-1.42 (5H, m), 1.55-1.89 (5H, m), 2.41 (1H, m), 2.62 (2H, m), 3.31 (1H, d, 3.63 (2H, m), 4.20 (1H, m), 5.23 (1H, m), 7.12 (2H, d), 7.21 (1H, d), 7.38 (1H, d), 7.42 (2H, d), 7.58-7.80 (6H, m), 7.99 (4H, dd); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 588 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.97 min.

#### Example 25 (General procedure (B))

10 3-{4-[4-(2-Chlorophenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ1.15-1.45 (6H, m), 1.63-1.80 (5H, m), 3.94 (1H, m), 5.40 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d), 7.30 (2H, dd), 7.47 (1H, d), 7.54 (3H, m), 7.90 (2H, dd), 7.97 (1H, d), 8.14 (1H, d), 8.68 (1H, t). 12.25 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 546 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.32 + 7.40 min.

# Example 26 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$ 1.15-1.40 (5H, m), 1.65-1.87 (5H, m), 3.47 (2H, q), 3.99 (1H, m), 5.43 (1H, m), 7.14 (2H, d), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.65-8.00 (6H, m), 8.15 (2H, d), 8.68 (1H, t), 12.23 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 580 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.67 min.

### Example 27 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.15-1.40 (14H, m), 1.65-1.80 (5H, m), 3.47 (2H, q), 4.08 (1H, m), 5.38 (1H,m), 7.15 (2H, d), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.53 (2H, d), 7.85-8.00 (4H, m), 8.13 (2H, d), 8.67 (1H, t); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 568 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 8.47 min.

#### Example 28 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-piperidin-1-ylphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$ -1.15-1.40 (8H, m), 1.50-1.80 (12H, m), 2.42 (1H, m), 3.46 (2H, m), 4.99 (1H, q), 5.34 (1H,m), 6.92 (2H, d), 7.15 (2H, d), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.82 (2H, d), 7.89 (2H, d), 8.12 (2H, d), 8.66 (1H, t); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 595 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.70 min.

# Example 29 (General procedure (B))

10 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-phenoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.15-1.40 (5H, m), 1.60-1.80 (5H, m), 3.46 (2H, q), 4.06 (1H, m), 5.38 (1H, m), 7.02 (2H, d), 7.13 (4H, dd), 7.32 (3H, m), 7.48 (2H, dd), 7.88 (3H, dd), 8.02 (2H, d), 8.12 (2H, d), 8.66 (1H, t), 12.25 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 604 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 8.13 min.

### Example 30 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.20-1.50 (5H, m), 1.70-1.90 (5H, m), 2.55 (1H, m), 2.70 (2H, t), 3.32 (1H, dd), 3.72 (2H, q), 4.15 (2H, dd), 5.30 (1H, dd), 6.83 (1H, t), 7.14 (2H, d), 7.28 (2H, d), 7.36 (2H, d), 7.79 (2H, d); 7.90 (2H, d), 8.06 (2H, d); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 596 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.68 min.

#### Example 31 (General procedure (B))

10 3-{4-[4-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  2.70 (2H, t), 3.38 (1H, dd), 3.73 (2H, q), 4.24 (2H, dd), 5.35 (1H, dd), 6.85 (1H, t), 7.16 (2H, d), 7.28 (2H, d), 7.35-7.50 (5H, m), 7.61 (2H, d); 7.67 (2H, d), 7.80 (2H, d), 8.03 (2H, d), 8.07, (2H, d); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 590 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.03 min.

# Example 32 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.15-1.50 (5H, m), 1.70-1.95 (5H, m), 2.57 (1H, m), 2.70 (2H, t), 3.30 (1H, dd), 3.73 (1H, q), 4.13 (1H, dd), 5.23 (1H, dd), 6.90 (1H, t), 7.24 (3H, s); 7.29 (2H, d), 7.80 (2H, d), 7.88 (2H, d), 8.03, (2H, d).

#### Example 33 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[2-(3-Bromophenyl)-4-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

10

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.17-1.50 (5H, m), 1.70-1.92 (5H, m), 2.55 (1H, m), 2.69 (2H, t), 3.29 (1H, dd), 3.70 (1H, q), 4.15 (1H, dd), 5.24 (1H, dd), 6.97 (1H, t), 7.15 (1H, t), 7.20-7.30 (3H, m); 7.35 (1H, d), 7.49 (1H, s), 7.76 (2H, d), 7.88, (2H, d), 8.02 (2H, d).

# Example 34 (General procedure (B))

3-{4-[4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.20-1.48 (m, 5H), 1.66-1.87 (m, 5H), 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.64 (t, 2H), 3.65 (q, 2H), 5.20 (dd, 2H), 6.02 (s, 2H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 6.99 (t, 1H), 7.12 (m, 1H), 7.23 (d, 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 8.02 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 556 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.11 min.

# General procedure (C)

General procedure (C) for solid phase synthesis of compounds of the general formula (I<sub>4</sub>):

wherein X, D, E, m, n and R⁴ are as defined for formula (I), and Resin is a polystyrene resin loaded with a Wang-linker.

The procedure is illustrated in the following example.

# Example 35 (General procedure (C))

10 (Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

5

10

15

20

Step 1 - Step 3: Preparation of resin bound 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoro-methoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

The compound was synthesized according to general procedure (B).

Step 4 and Step 5: Preparation of 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

The above resin bound 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid (500 mg resin) was suspended in THF (10 mL), and iodine crystals (344 mg, 1.35 mmol) and DBU (225 µl) were added. The suspension was shaken at room temperature for 3.5 hours. The resin was isolated by filtration and washed with THF (1 x 10 mL), sodium pyrosulfite solution (2% in water) (1 x 10 mL), THF (2 x 10 mL), DCM (10 x 10 mL). The resin bound 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid was treated with 50% TFA in DCM (10 mL) for 0.5 hour at 25 °C. The mixture was filtered and the resin was washed with DCM (10 mL). The combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo* to afford an oil which was purified on silical gel column eluted with DCM/methanol/acetic acid (95:4:1) to afford an E and Z mixture of 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.03-7.92 (m, 3H), 7.88-7.77 (m, 3H), 7.58-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.15 (t, 3H), 7.01 (d, 1H); 6.90-6.80 (m, 2H), 3.73 (q, 2H), 2.72(t, 2H), 2.37 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.66 (m, 5H), 1.42-1.23 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 594 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.44$  min.

Step 6: Preparation of (Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

The rearrangement of the End Z mixture to the Z-isomer was done by a modified literature procedure (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **75**, 5997-6002, 1953).

- The E and Z mixture of 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid (155 mg, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (15 mL) and concentrated HCl (37%, 3 drops) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by evaporation to give the pure Z isomer of 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.03 (d, 4H), 7.79 (d, 2H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H); 7.24 (d, 2H), 6.84 (t, 1H), 3.71 (q, 2H), 2.70 (t, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.45-1.17 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 594 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.37 min.

Microanalysis: Calculated for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>30</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>, 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O:

C, 66.27%; H, 5.14%; N, 2.34%. Found:

C, 66.33%; H, 5.20%; N, 2.57%.

# 5 Example 36 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)but-2-enoyl, Azoylamino}propionic acid

Data for the E and Z mixture resulting from Step 5 in general procedure (C):

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ8.01-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.45 (m, 6H), 7.26-7.00 (m, 3H), 6.84 (br t, 1H), 3.71 (q, 2H), 2.70 (q, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.67 (m, 5H), 1.45-1.17 (m, 5H).

### Data for title compound:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ7.98 (br d, 2H), 7.88-7.70 (m, 4H), 7.50 (t, 3H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 6.84 (br s, 1H), 3.71 (br s, 2H), 2.70 (br s, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.45-1.15 (m, 5H).

#### Example 37 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bistrifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): &8.40 (s, 2H), 8.07, (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 6.93 (br s, 1H), 3.72 (q, 2H), 2.69 (t, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.72 (m, 5H), 1.48-1.25 (m, 5H).

# Example 38 (General procedure (C))

5 (Z)-3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-[2,2´]bithiophenyl-5-yl-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.38 (s, 2H), 8.07, (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 7.38-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.18 (d, 2H), 7.12-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.84 (br t, 1H), 3.74 (q, 2H), 2.70 (t, 2H).

# 10 Example 39 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Bromothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.03 (d, 2H), 7.99, (d, 2H), 7.84 (d, 3H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 3.74 (q, 2H), 2.72 (t, 2H).

# Example 40 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ8.01 (d, 2H), 7.90, (d, 1H), 7.80 (d and s, 3H), 7.58-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.28 (d, 1H), 6.82 (br s, 1H), 3.74 (br s, 2H), 2.70 (br s, 2H), 2.53 (br m, 1H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.47-1.20 (m, 5H)

#### Example 41 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.02 (d, 2H), 7.98, (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, 2H), 7.26 (d, 2H), 6.78 (br t, 1H), 3.73 (q, 2H), 2.72 (t, 2H), 2.53 (br m, 1H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.46-1.25 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method B): m/z = 610 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.63 min.

#### Example 42 (General procedure (C)

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Biphenyl-4-yl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.20-1.45 (5H, m), 1.65-1.85 (5H, m), 2.48 (below DMSO-signal), 3.45 (2H, q), 7.33 (2H, d), 7.45 (1H, d), 7.51 (2H, d), 7.61 (2H, d), 7.77 (2H, d), 7.87 (4H, dd), 7.95 (1H, d), 8.22 (2H, d), 8.66 (1H, t), 12.20 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 586 (M+1); R<sub>1</sub> = 8.03 min.

#### Example 43 (General procedure (C)

10 (Z)-3-{4-[4-(2-Chlorophenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.15 -1.42 (5H, m), 1.65-1.80 (5H, m), 3.46 (2H, q), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.48 (1H, d), 7.52 (2H, d), 7.59 (2H, d), 7.68 (1H, d), 7.91 (2H, d), 7.98 (2H, d), 8.69 (1H, t), 12.23 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 544 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.33 min.

#### Example 44 (General procedure (C)

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.15-1.45 (5H, m), 1.60-1.85 (5H, m), 3.47 (2H, q), 7.31 (2H, d), 7.55 (3H, m), 7.74 (1H, d), 7.85 (2H, d), 7.90-8.05 (4H, dd), 8.70 (1H, t), 12.23 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 578 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.43 min.

# Example 45 (General procedure (C)

10

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.20-1.45 (5H, m), 1.31 (9H, s), 1.65-1.85 (5H, m), 3.46 (2H, q), 7.32 (2H, d), 7.57 (4H, m), 7.88 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, d), 8.05 (2H, m), 8.65 (1H, t), 12.23 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 566 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 8.17 min.

# Example 46 (General procedure (C)

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-phenoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ1.15-1.50 (5H, m), 1.65-1.90 (5H, m), 3.46 (2H, q), 7.05 (2H, d), 7.16 (2H, d), 7.31 (3H, m), 7.47 (2H, d), 7.59 (2H, d), 7.85-8.00 (4H, m), 8.17 (2H, d), 8.66 (1H, t), 12.25 (1H, bs); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 602 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 7.90 min.

# Example 47 (General procedure (C))

10

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-tert-Butyllphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,):  $\delta$  8.70 (t, 1H), 8.26 (d, 2H), 8.0-7.9 (m, 5H), 7.61 (d, 2H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 568 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.21$  min.

# Example 48 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Oxo-2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 604 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.07$  min.

# Example 49 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Oxo-2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$ 8.16 (d, 2H), 7.98 (d, 2H), 7.86 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 4H), 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 3.65 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 604 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.06 min.

# Example 50 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 618 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.00$  min.

# Example 51 (General procedure (C))

 $(Z)-3-\{4-[4-Oxo-2,4-bis-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl] benzoylamino\} propionic acid acid acid by the contract of the$ 

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$ 8.18 (d, 2H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 2H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 7.36 (d, 2H), 3.62 (t, 2H), 2.63 (t, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 596 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.90 min.

# Example 52 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 546 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.25$  min.

# Example 53 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,): δ12.2 (bs, 1H), 8.69 (t, 1H), 8.30 (d, 2H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.4-7.55 (m, 8H), 3.46 (m, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 588 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.08$  min.

# Example 54 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 8.Q0 (d, 2H), 7.85-7.75 (m, 3H), 7.63-7.35 (m, 10H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 6.88 (t, 1H), 3.71 (q, 2H); 2.70 (t, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 634 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.07 min.

#### Example 55 (General procedure (C))

10

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 7.99 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 2H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.23 (d, 2H), 6.82 (br t, 1H), 3.71 (q, 2H); 2.70 (t, 2H), 2.57 (br m, 1H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.45-1.20 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 594 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.45$  min.

# Example 56 (General procedure (C))

(Z) 3-{4-[4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.10-1.45 (m, 5H), 1.67-1.90 (m, 5H), 2.46 (m, 1H), 2.64 (t, 2H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 6.03 (s, 2H), 6.84 (br s, 1H), 7.08 (d, 2H), 7.19 (d, 2H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.74 (d, 2H), 8.03 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 554 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.95 min.

#### Example 57 (General procedure (C))

10 (Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ1.14-1.45 (m, 5H), 1.25 (d, 6H), 1.66-1.95 (m, 5H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.65 (t, 2H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 3.67 (q, 2H), 6.95 (br s, 1H), 7.13-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 2H), 7.89 (d, 2H), 7.97 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): *m/z* = 552 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.82 min.

# Example 58 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2,4-Bis-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.08-1.50 (m, 10H), 1.67-1.95 (m, 10H), 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.65 (t, 2H), 3.67 (q, 2H), 7.00 (br s, 1H), 7.12-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 7.89 (d, 2H), 7.98 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): *m/z* = 592 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.13 min.

# Example 59 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.18-1.48 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.94 (m, 5H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.66 (t, 2H), 3.67 (q, 2H), 6.94 (br s, 1H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.22 (d, 2H), 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.86 (m, 3H), 7.94 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 578 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.60 min.

#### Example 60 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Isobutylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.90 (d, 6H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 2.54 (d, 2H), 2.69 (t, 2H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 6.86 (br s, 1H), 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.62 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 7.87 (d, 2H), 7.99 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 568 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.03 min.

# Example 61 (General procedure (C))

10 (Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclopentylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoyl-amino}propionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.48-1.89 (m, 6H), 1.99-2.15 (m, 2H), 2.69 (t, 2H), 3.04 (m, 1H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 6.90 (br s, 1H), 7.20 (d, 2H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.62 (m, 3H), 7.79 (d, 2H), 7.88 (d, 2H), 7.99 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 580 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.08 min.

# Example 62 (General procedure (C))

 $(Z) - 3 - \{4 - [4 - Oxo - 4 - phenyl - 2 - (4 - trifluoromethoxyphenyl) but - 2 - enoyl] benzoylamino\} propionic acid$ 

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  2.71 (t, 2H), 3.73 (q, 2H), 6.87 (br s, 1H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.23 (d, 2H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.64 (m, 3H), 7.83 (d, 2H), 8.00 (m, 3H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 512 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.09 min.

# Example 63 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3- $\{4-[4-Oxo-4-p-tolyl-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)$ but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  2.44 (s, 3H), 2.69 (t, 2H), 3.74 (q, 2H), 6.96 (br s, 1H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.63 (m, 3H), 7.79 (d, 2H), 7.88 (d, 2H), 8.00 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 526 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.26 min.

# Example 64 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  2.70 (t, 2H), 3.73 (q, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 6.96 (br s, 1H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 7.24 (d, 2H), 7.65 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 8.00 (m, 4H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 542 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.09 min.

#### Example 65 (General procedure (C))

10

(Z)-3-{4-[2-[4-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.88 (s, 9H), 2.51 (s, 2H), 2.68 (t, 2H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 6.99 (br s, 1H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.27 (d, 2H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 8.00 (m, 4 H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 582 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.21 min.

# Example 66 (General procedure (C))

 $(Z)-3-\{4-[2-Indan-5-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl) but-2-enoyl] benzoylamino\} propionic acid$ 

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 2.01 (m, 2H), 2.64 (t, 2H), 2.84 (m, 4H), 3.64 (q, 2H), 6.81 (br s, 1H), 7.14 (d, 1H), 7.22 (d, 2H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 2H), 7.94 (m, 4H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 552 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.75 min.

# Example 67 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 2.74 (t, 2H), 3.73 (q, 2H), 6.77 (br s, 1H), 7.44 (m, 6H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, 2H), 7.65 (m, 3H), 7.84 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 8.05 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 552 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.75 min.

# Example 68 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-[4-(2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-naphthalen-2-yl-4-oxobut-2-enoyl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  2.70 (t, 2H), 3.72 (q, 2H), 6.80 (br s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.45 (d, 2H), 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.67 (m, 3H), 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.83 (d, 2H), 7.91 (m, 1H), 7.92 (d, 2H), 7.99 (m, 2H), 8.10 (d, 2H), 8.56 (m, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 554 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.71 min.

#### Example 69 (General procedure (C))

10

15

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyi]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.24 (d, 6H), 1.24-1.50 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.95 (m, 5H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.70 (t, 2H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 6.85 (br s, 1H), 7.20 (d, 2H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 8.01 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 552 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.84$  min.

# Example 70 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-(4-trifluoromethylsulfanylphenyl)but-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

5 HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 612 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.94 min.

# Example 71 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Oxo-2,4-bis-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  2.5 (2H, below DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>), 3.47 (2H, q), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.54 (2H, d), 7.85 (2H, d), 7.89 (2H, d), 7.97 (2H, d), 8.10 (1H, s), 8.28 (2H, d), 8.68 (1H, t). HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 596 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.97 min.

# Example 72 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Oxo-4-(3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

15

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 596 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.73$  min.

# Example 73 (General procedure (C))

 $(Z)-3-\{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl] benzoylamino\} propionic acid$ 

5

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 588 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.83 min.

# Example 74 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,):  $\delta$  2.5 (2H, below DMSO- $d_6$ ), 3.46 (2H, q), 7.73 (2H, d), 7.90 (2H, d), 7.99 (2H, d), 8.16 (1H, s), 8.30 (2H, d), 8.70 (1H, t), 12.1 (1H, bs). HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 588 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.08 min.

#### Example 75 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-(3-{4-[4-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ2.70 (2H, t), 3.72 (2H, q), 6.84 (1H, t), 7.40-7.50 (3H, m), 7.59-7.73 (8H, m), 7.81 (2H, d), 8.00-8.08 (4H, dd). HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 588 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.86$  min.

#### Example 76

10

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohex-1-enylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

This compound was prepared according to general procedure (B), with the modification (step 3) that the resin was shaked for 3 days at 70 °C before cleavage. This afforded the oxidized product.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.60-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.83 (m, 2H), 2.18-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.75 (t, 2H), 3.68-3.78 (q, 2H); 6.24 (t, 1H), 6.83 (t, 1H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.42 (d, 2H); 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H); 7.80 (d, 2H), 8.01 (dd, 4H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 592 (M+1);  $R_t = 7.60$  min.

# Example 77 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) selected: δ1.33 (s, 9H), 2.62-2.78 (broad, 2H), 3.62-3.79 (broad, 2H), 7.23 (broad, 1H (below CDCl<sub>3</sub>)), 7.44-7.52 (broad, 2H), 7.56-7.67 (broad, 4H); 7.72-7.87 (broad, 2H), 7.88-8.04 (broad, 4H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 568 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.53 min.

#### Example 78 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Oxo-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) selected:  $\delta$  2.62-2.77 (broad, 2H), 3.62-3.78 (broad, 2H), 7.86-7.98 (broad, 1H), 7.24 (broad, 2H (below CDCl<sub>3</sub>)), 7.50-7.58 (broad, 1H), 7.58-7.68 (broad, 2H); 7.73-7.89 (broad, 4H), 7.94-8.04 (broad, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 642 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.53 min.

# Example 79 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): &1.15-1.46 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.83 (m, 5H), 2.50 (m, 3H (below DMSO)), 3.42-3.50 (q, 2H); 7.30-7.35 (d, 2H), 7.55-7.72 (dd, 4H), 7.85-8.05 (m, 5H), 8.10-8.20 (d, 2H); 8.66 (t, 1H), 12.23 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 544 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.87$  min.

# Example 80 (General procedure (C))

10

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)but-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.10-1.42 (m, 5H), 1.60-1.88 (m, 9H), 2.29-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.83 (m, 6H), 3.62-3.79 (q, 2H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.97-7.11 (m, 4H); 7.13-7.24 (d, 2H), 7.50-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.86 (d, 2H), 7.92-8.04 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 564 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 6.20 min.

# Example 81 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-Oxo-4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.72-1.81 (m, 4H), 2.51 (m, 2H (below DMSO)), 2.74-2.84 (m, 4H), 3.42-3.50 (q, 2H), 7.20-7.26 (d, 1H), 7.45-7.52 (d, 2H), 7.78-7.98 (m, 8H), 8.05 (s, 1H); 8.66 (t, 1H), 12.22 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 566 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.47$  min.

#### Example 82 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}10 propionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 1.22-1.53 (m, 5H), 1.68-1.87 (m, 5H), 2.51 (t, 2H (below DMSO)), 3.41-3.52 (q, 2H), 7.36-7.43 (d, 2H), 7.52-7.58 (d, 2H); 7.68-7.75 (d, 2H), 7.85-7.97 (dd, 4H), 8.02-8.08 (m, 3H), 8.62-8.71 (t, 1H), 12.22 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 544 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.83$  min.

# Example 83 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-oxo-2-p-tolylbut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  2.33 (3H, s), 2.5 (below DMSO), 3.44 (2H, q), 7.29 (2H, d), 7.61 (4H, m), 7.90 (4H, dd), 8.01 (1H, s), 8.15 (2H, d), 8.66 (1H, t), 12.2 (1H, bs). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 476 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.11$  min.

#### Example 84 (General procedure (C))

(Z)-3-{4-[2,4-Bis-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 2.5 (below DMSO), 3.44 (2H, q), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.63 (2H, d), 7.91 (4H, "q"), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.15 (2H, d), 8.65 (1H, t), 12.3 (1H, bs). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 496 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.20$  min.

#### 15 Example 85 (General procedure (C))

10

(Z) 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-indan-5-yl-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.00-1.46 (m, 5H), 1.54-1.97 (m, 5H), 2.12 (p, 2H), 2.67 (t, 2H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.94 (t, 4H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 6.98 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.48 (d, 2H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.70-7.84 (m, 3H), 8.00 (d, 2H).

5 HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 550 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.35$  min.

#### Example 86 (General procedure (C))

(Z) 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(4-isobutylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

10

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.88 (d, 6H), 1.00-1.46 (m, 5H), 1.64-1.96 (m, 5H), 2.44 (m, 1H), 2.53 (d, 2H), 2.67 (t, 2H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 3.68 (q, 2H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, 2H), 7.86 (d, 2H), 7.98 (d, 2H), 9.98 (br s, 1H).

15 HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 566 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.73$  min.

#### Example 87 (General procedure (C))

(Z) 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(4-cyclopentylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ1.00-1.45 (m, 5H), 1.51-1.94 (m, 11H), 1.96-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.65 (t, 2H), 3.03 (p, 1H), 3.67 (q, 2H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.35 (m, 4H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.87 (d, 2H), 7.99 (d, 2H).

5 HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 578 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.81$  min.

#### Example 88 (General procedure (C))

(Z) 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-phenylbut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

10 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ1.00-1.48 (m, 5H), 1.56-1.94 (m, 5H), 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.65 (t, 2H), 3.67 (q, 2H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 7.93 (d, 2H), 7.96 (d, 2H), 10.47 (br s, 1H).

HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 510 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.84 min.

15

#### Example 89 (General procedure (C))

(Z) 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-p-tolylbut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.01-1.47 (m, 5H), 1.59-1.96 (m, 5H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.65 (t, 2H), 3.66 (q, 2H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 7.97 (d, 2H). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 524 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.06 min.

Example 90 (General procedure (C))

5

10

15

(Z) 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 1.00-1.39 (m, 5H), 1.56-1.96 (m, 5H), 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.67 (t, 2H), 3.70 (q, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 10.57 (br s, 1H). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 540 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.87 min.

## Example 91

(E)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid

A mixture of E and Z of 3-{4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid was prepared as decribed in step 1-5 in general procedure (C). The mixture was separated by HPLC (chiralcel OD, 25x 2 cm, eluted with isopropanol:heptane:trilfluoroacetic acid (20:80:0.1), 6 mL/min) to give the pure E-isomer.
 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.66-2.05 (m, 5H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.51 (m, 2H), 3.47 (q, 2H), 7.12 (d, 4H),
 7.44 (d, 2H), 7.96-8.01 (m, 6H), 8.72 (t, 1H).

### General procedure (D)

15

20

General procedure (D) for solution phase synthesis of compounds of the general formulae (I<sub>3</sub>):

$$+ \sum_{R^7}^{N=N} CHO + E \longrightarrow D \longrightarrow HN \longrightarrow R^8$$

$$+ \sum_{R^7}^{N=N} CHO \longrightarrow HN \longrightarrow R^8$$

$$+ \sum_{R^7}^{N=N} CHO \longrightarrow HN \longrightarrow R^8$$

$$+ \sum_{R^7}^{N=N} CHO \longrightarrow HN \longrightarrow R^8$$

The procedure is illustrated in the following example:

Example 92 (General procedure (D))

4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)butyryl]-N-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)benzamide

5

10

4-Formyl-*N*-(2*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)benzamide (128 mg) (synthesized according to the procedure described in WO 00/69810), 3-biphenyl-4-yl-1-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)propenone (223 mg) and 3,4-dimethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazoliumiodide (89 mg) were dissolved in dry DMF (2.2 mL). Triethylamine (0.180 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 3 days under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was filtered through a silica gel column eluted with DCM/methanol/acetic acid (90:9:1), and the solvent was removed by evaporation to yield an oil. The oil was washed with boiling heptane (4 mL) to remove unreacted 3-biphenyl-4-yl-1-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)propenone, and remaining material was purified on silica gel column eluted with DCM/methanol/acetic acid (95:4:1) to yield the title compound (30 mg, 9%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  12.8 (br s, 1H), 8.38 (d, 2H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, 2H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.67-7.30 (m, 11H); 5.41 (dd, 1H), 4.30 (dd, 1H), 3.42 (dd, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 570 (M+1);  $\vec{R}_1 = 5.12$  min.

### General procedure (E)

General procedure (E) for solution phase synthesis of compounds of the general formula (I<sub>5</sub>):

$$Pg-O \xrightarrow{\text{Pg-O}} R^4$$

$$Pg-O \xrightarrow{\text{R}^4} NH_2$$

$$Step 1$$

$$Pg-O \xrightarrow{\text{R}^4} R^4$$

$$Step 2$$

$$Pg-O \xrightarrow{R^4} N \xrightarrow{E} O \xrightarrow{Step 3} HO \xrightarrow{Q_m} N \xrightarrow{E} O \xrightarrow{R^4} D \qquad (I_s)$$

wherein X, D, E, m, n and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I), and Pg is a standard acid protecting group like methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl or benzyl.

The procedure is illustrated in the following examples.

#### 20 Step 1:

15

25

This reaction is known and has previously been described in WO 00/69810. The acylation of the amino group of of a protected amino acid is generally performed by activating the carboxylic acid with diisopropyl-carbodiimide, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or 1-[3-(dimethylamino)-propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride optionally in the presence of a side reaction inhibitor such as *N*-hydroxybenzotriazole. The protected amino acid (protected eg as methyl, ethyl,

propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl or benzyl ester) is then added to the activated carboxylic acid. When the protected amino acid is an ammonium salt, a non-nucleophilic base such as triethylamine or diispropylethyl amine is added. The acylation is carried out in a solvent such as THF, dioxane, toluene, DCM, DMF, NMP or a mixture of two or more of these. The reaction is generally performed between 0 °C to 80 °C, preferably between 20 °C to 40 °C. The product can be obtained by work-up procedures known to those skilled in the art.

#### Step 2:

10

15

25

This reaction is known and (Stetter H., Krasselt J. *J. Heterocyclic. Chem.* **14**, 573, 1977). The addition of aldehydes to activated double bonds is generally carried out by stirring the aldehyde with a compound that contains an activated dobbelt bond such as a substituted propenone in the presence of a catalyst such as cyanid or thiazoliums salts such as 3,4-dimethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazolium iodide, 3-benzyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-methyl-1,3-thiazolium bromide or vitamin B<sub>1</sub>. When thiaziliums salts are used as catalyst a non-nucleophilic amine base such as triethyl amine or DBU is added. The addition is carried out in a solvent such as ethanol, methanol, 1-propanol, 2-propanol, dioxane, DMSO, NMP or DMF or a mixture of two or more of these. The reactions are performed between 50 °C to 120 °C, preferably between 50 °C to 80 °C.

#### Step 3:

20 Removal of the standard acid protecting groups depends on the nature of the protecting groups but has in general been described. (*Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry*. Greene T. W., Wuts P. G. M. 1999, Wiley-Interscience, p. 377)

The procedure is illustrated in the following examples.

# Example 93 (General procedure (E))

3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid

(1H, br s), 7.92 (4H, s).

20

25

30

## Step 1: 3-(4-Formylbenzoylamino)-2R-hydroxypropionic acid methyl ester

In a 500 mL round bottom flask 4-formylbenzoic acid (7.5 g, 50 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (80 mL). 1-Hydroxybenzotriazole, hydrate (8.11 g, 60 mmol, 1.2 eq) and N'-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-N-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (9.59 g, 50 mmol, 1 eq) were added. The solution was stirred under N2 for 34 hour and the R-isoserine methyl ester hydro-5 chloride (prepared as described in WO 02/00612, 11.67 g, 75 mmol, 1.5 eq) and DIPEA (13.6 mL, 80 mmol, 1.6 eq.) were added and the mixture was stirred the overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated to 80 mL and then partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 mL) and water (200 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate 10 (100 mL and 80 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with 0.2 N HCl (3 x 100 mL) and saturated sodium chloride: water (1:1) (3 x 100 mL), dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated to dryness. The compound was suspended in acetic acid ethyl ester (30 mL) and filtered. The solid was washed and the combined filtrates were evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography. As eluent acetic acid ethyl ester:n-heptane (95:5) and acetic acid ethyl ester:methanol (95:5) were used. 3-(4-Formylbenzoylamino)-2R-15 hydroxypropionic acid methyl ester (2.24 g, 10%) was isolated. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 3.82 (3H, s), 3.80-3.94 (1H, m), 4.42-4.49 (1H, m), 4.69 (1H, br s), 6.78

Step 2: Preparation of 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]-benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid ethyl ester

To a mixture of 1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone (1.00 g, 2.91 mmol) in absolute ethanol (99%, 10 mL) under nitrogen, 3,4-dimethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazolium iodide (165 mg, 0.58 mmol) and triethylamine (0.325 mL, 2.33 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated to reflux. (R)-3-(4-Formylbenzoylamino)-2-hydroxypropionic acid methyl ester (1.01 g, 3.78 mmol) was dissolved in absolute ethanol (99%, 10 mL) and was added dropwise to the refluxing mixture over an hour. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 7 days, allowed to cool to room temperature and partitioned between DCM (50 mL) and aqueous HCl (1 N, 50 mL). The aqueous phase was washed with DCM (50 mL). The combined organic phases were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residual oil was purified by silica gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate and heptane (1:1) as eluent to give the pure 3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid ethyl ester.

HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 612 (M+1);  $R_1 = 6.07$  min.

# Step 3: Preparation of 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]-benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid

To the above 3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2*R*-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]-benzoylamino}-2-hydroxypropionic acid ethyl ester was added ethanol (10 mL). NaOH (244 mg) was dissolved in water (1 mL) and added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred for 30 min, diluted with water (15 mL) and pH was adjusted to 2 with aqueous HCl (1 N). The precipitate was isolated by filtration to afford the title compound. Yield: 430 mg (25%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ1.08-1.42 (14H, m), 1.60-1.90 (5H, m), 2.42 (1H, m), 3.32-3.53 (3H, m), 3.95 (1H, t), 4.08 (1H, dd), 5.40 (1H, dd), 7.15 (2H, d), 7.32 (2H, d), 7.52 (2H), 7.90 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, d), 8.14 (2H, d), 8.70 (1H, t); HPLC-MS (Method D): *mlz* = 584 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.68 min.

## Example 94 (General procedure (E))

3-{4-[4-Biphenyl-4-yl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxy-propionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) selected: δ1.15-1.39 (m, 5H), 1.62-1.79 (m, 5H), 2.38-2.47 (t, 1H), 3.40-3.51 (m, 2H), 3.84-3.93 (broad, 1H), 4.09-4.19 (dd, 1H), 5.38-5.45 (dd, 1H), 7.12-7.20 (d, 2H), 7.32-7.38 (d, 2H), 7.41-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.72-7.86 (dd, 4H), 7.89-7.97 (d, 2H), 8.08-8.18 (dd, 4H), 8.58-8.65 (t, 1H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 604 (M+1);  $R_t = 6.57$  min.

## Example 95 (General procedure (E))

3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  3.32 (1H, d), 3.89 (2H, bd), 4.23 (1H, dd), 4.44 (1H, bs), 5.33 (1H, d), 7.06 (1H, bs), 7.3-7.7 (11H, m), 7.80 (2H, d), 8.05 (2H, d), 8.10 (2H, d). HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 606 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.08$  min.

## Example 96 (General procedure (E))

3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-oxo-butyryl]benzoylamino}-2-(*R*)-hydroxypropionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) selected:  $\delta$  1.13 (d, 6H), 1.10-1.50 (m, 5H) 1.65-1.90 (m, 5H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 4.02-4.15 (m, 3H), 5.39 (dd, 1H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 7.35 (dd, 4H), 7.93 (d, 4H), 8.13 (d, 2H), 8.63 (br m, 1H).

WO 03/048109 PCT/DK02/00800

## General procedure (F)

General procedure (F) for solution phase synthesis of compounds of the general formula (I<sub>4</sub>):

wherein X, D, E, m, n and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined for formula (I), and Pg is a standard carboxylic acid protecting group like methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl or benzyl.

The procedure is illustrated in the following example.

## Example 97 (General procedure (F))

5

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-10 hydroxypropionic acid

# <u>Step 1 - Step 3: Preparation of 3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid</u>

The compound was synthesized according to general procedure (E).

5

10

15

20

Step 4: Preparation of 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl-benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid

 $3-\{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]$ benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid (350 mg, 0.599 mmol) was dissolved in THF (5 mL). DBU (0.323 mL, 2.16 mmol) and crystalline iodine (183 mg, 0.719 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min and poured into DCM (100 mL) and washed with aqueous sodium sulfite (2 %, 50 mL). The organic phase was washed with aqueous HCl (1 N, 50 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness to afford an E and Z mixture of  $3-\{4-[4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid.$ 

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.28 and 1.32 (9H, s, two peaks), 1.15-1.40 (5H, m), 1.60-1.85 (5H, m), 2.36 and 2.50 (1H, m, two peaks), 4.38 (1H, q), 6.88 and 7.62 (1H, s, two peaks), 7.01 (1H, d), 7.13- 7.25 (2H, dd), 7.30-7.40 (2H, m), 7.45 (2H, dd), 7.73-8.00 (6H, m).

Step 5: Preparation of (Z)- 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2R-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid

The E and Z mixture of 3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid was dissolved in toluene (25 mL). Concentrated HCl (37 %, 900 µl) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 hour. The solvents were removed by evaporation to afford, after drying overnight *in vacuo*, (*Z*)-3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.32 (9H, s), 1.15-1.42(5H, m), 1.60-1.90 (5H, m), 2.50 (1H, m), 3.78 (1H, m), 3.88 (1H, m), 4.38 (1H, m), 7.22 (2H, d), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.48 (2H, d), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.78 (2H, d), 7.88 (2H, d), 7.98 (2H, d). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 582 (M+1), R<sub>t</sub> = 5.40 min.

## Example 98 (General procedure (F))

 $(Z)-3-\{4-[4-(4-\textit{tert}-Butylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl] benzoylamino\}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid$ 

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ1.18-1.41 (5H, m), 1.60-1.90 (5H, m), 2.47 (1H, m), 3.75 (2H, m), 4.32 (1H, m), 7.19 (2H, d), 7.29-7.50 (6H, m), 7.52-7.67 (4H, m), 7.71 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, d), 7.98 (2H, d).

**Example 99** (General procedure (F)) The compound of example **42** was also prepared according to the General procedure (F) as illustrated below:

10 (Z)-3-{4-[2-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyi]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 604 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.98$  min.

## Example 100 (General procedure (F))

(Z)-3-{4-[4-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-isopropylphenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.18 (d, 6H), 1.10-1.50 (m, 5H), 1.60-1.93 (m, 5H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 2H),  $\frac{1}{4}$ .37 (br s, 1H), 7.23 (dd, 4H), 7.44 (d, 2H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.70-8.00 (m, 6H). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 568 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.34$  min

### Example 101 (General procedure (F))

10 (Z)-3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-4-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-oxobut-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.18-1.48 (m, 5H), 1.65-1.94 (m, 5H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.66 (t, 2H), 3.67 (q, 2H), 6.94 (br s, 1H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.22 (d, 2H), 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.86 (m, 3H), 7.94 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 579 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.60 min.

## General procedure (G)

General procedure (G) for solution phase synthesis of compounds of the general formula (I<sub>4</sub>):

wherein X, D, E, m, n and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined for formula (I), and Pg is a standard carboxylic acid protecting group like methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl or benzyl.

**Example 102** (General procedure (G)). The compound of example **65** was also prepared according to the General procedure (G) as illustrated below:

3-{4-[2-[4-(2,2-Dimethyl-propyl)-phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-but-2-enoyl]-10 benzoylamino]propionic acid

Step 1 and Step 2: 4-[2-[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-butyryl]benzoic acid

A mixture of 3-[4-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-1-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone (10.51 g; 29 mmol) (Building Block 8), 3,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazolium iodide (1.77g, 6.2

mmol) and triethylamine (3.52 mL; 25.27 mmol) was stirred and refluxed in 100 mL of absolute ethanol. A solution of methyl 4-formylbenzoate (6.8 g, 41.4 mmol) in 50 mL of absolute ethanol was added drop wise to the mixture. Stirring and heating was continued for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled and partitioned between 1N HCl (150 mL) and DCM (200 mL). The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase was further extracted with DCM (200 mL). The combined DCM extrats was washed with water, dried (Na $_2$ SO $_4$ ), clarified with Norite A, filtered and evaporated to afford 14 g (80 %) of intermediary ester compond. This substance was dissolved in 80 mL of methanol and sodium hydroxide (2.68 g; 67.1 mmol) in 10 mL of water was added to the mixture. Stirring was continued till the disappearance of the ester starting material, and the pH was adjusted to 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was filtered off and dried to afford 10.3 g of 4-[2-[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid.

1H NMR (CDCl $_3$ ,):  $\delta$  8.12 (d, 2H), 8.09 (d, 2H), 8.02 (d, 2H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.21 (d, 2H), 7.08

'H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,): §8.12 (d, 2H), 8.09 (d, 2H), 8.02 (d, 2H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.21 (d, 2H), 7.08 (d, 2H), 5.25 (dd, 1H) 4.20 (m, 1H), 3.30 (dd, 1H), 2.43 (s, 2H), 0.88 (s, 9H).

Step 3: Preparation of (E,Z)-4-[2-[4-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enonyl]benzoic acid .
4-[2-[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid (9.3 g; 20.1 mmol) was dissolved in THF (700 mL). The mixture was stirred while iodine (6.34 g; 24.1 mmol) and DBU (11 g; 42.4 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours and concentrated under reduced pressure to about 100 mL of volume. A 2% solution of so-dium sulfite (150 mL) and 1N hydrochloric acid (150 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with DCM (2x 300 mL), washed with brine (400 mL). The organic phase was separated, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), clarified with Norite A, filtered and evaporated to afford 8.2 (88 %) of (E,Z)-4-[2-[4-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-

25 enonyl]benzoic acid

HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 511 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.60$  min.

Step 4 and Step 5: Preparation of (Z)-3-{4-[2-[4-(2,2-Dimethyl-propyl)-phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-but-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid

30

5

10

A solution of (E,Z)-4-[2-[4-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-4-oxo-4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enonyl]benzoic acid (7.2 g; 14.1 mmol) in 20 mL of DMF was stirred while 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (2.29 g; 19.9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature follow by the addition of EDAC (3.24 g; 16.92 mmol), methyl 3-

5

10

15

20

25

aminopropionate hydrochloride (2.95 g; 21.16 mmol) and DIPEA (7.37 mL; 42.31 mmol), respectively. The mixture was stirred at  $40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase was separated, washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (80 mL) and THF (20 mL) and sodium hydroxide (1.69 g; 42.3 mmol) in 10 mL of water was added. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated to about 30 mL under reduced pressure and 40 mL of water was added. The pH was adjusted to 1.5 by addition of 1 M hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was filtered off and dried to afford 7.9 g of crude substance. This substance was boiled for one hour in a mixture of toluene (100 mL) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (2.7 mL). The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the precipitate was isolated to afford 5.6 g (68 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.02 (m, 4H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H); 7.18 (d, 2H), 6.84 (t, 1H), 3.63 (q, 2H), 2.72 (t, 2H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 0.90 (s, 9H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 583 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.03$  min.

#### Example 103

3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

Step 1: 4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid methyl ester

In a dry three necked 50 mL round bottom flask was placed 1-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-3-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)propenone (9.47 g, 27.18 mmol), 3,4-dimethyl-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)thiazolium iodide (7.75 g, 27.18 mmol) and triethylamine (13.26 mL, 95.13 mmol) under nitrogen. The mixture was dissolved in refluxing ethanol (45 mL, 99%). A solu-

tion of 3-(4-formylbenzoylamino)propionic acid methyl ester (6.97 g, 40.77 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL, 99%) was drop wise added over approximately  $2\frac{1}{2}$  h. The mixture was refluxed for 5 h under nitrogen where after the reaction was cooled and evaporated to dryness. The residual oil was dissolved in DCM (100 mL) and extracted with 1N HCl (150 mL) and the water phase was extracted with DCM (50 mL) once more. The combined organic phases were dried with magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness to afford 4-[4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid methyl ester (16.9 g). HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 513 (M+1);  $R_t = 7.33$  min.

#### 10 Step 2: 4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid

4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyt)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid methyl ester (13.9 g, 27.2 mmol) was suspended in ethanol (120 mL, 96%) and added sodium hydroxide (4N, 27,2 mL). After  $4\frac{1}{2}$  h the reaction was evaporated to dryness. The residue was added water (200 mL) and hydrochloric acid (4N, 30 mL) to pH 1-2 causing precipitation. The mixture was stirred for  $\frac{1}{2}$  h. The precipitate was filtered, washed carefully with water, and dried the night over at  $40^{\circ}$ C *in vacuo*. The residue was crystallised from methanol and water to afford 4-[4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid (10.4 g). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 499 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.51$  min.

20

25

30

35

15

5

# 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid methyl ester

4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid (10.4 g, 20.86 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (150 mL) and added EDAC (5.60 g, 29.20) and HOBt (4.23 g, 31.29 mmol). After ½ h a solution of beta –alanine methyl ester hydrochloride (4.37 g, 31.29 mmol) and DIPEA (5.36 mL, 31.29 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added to the above mixture and the reaction mixture was stirred night over. The reaction was concentrated to approximately 100 mL and diluted with water (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The water phase was extracted with additional ethyl acetate (75 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with hydrochloric acid (0.2 N, 3 x 150 mL), aqueous sodium chloride (50% saturation,3 x 150 mL) and dried over magnesium sulphate. The dried organic phase was filtered and evaporated to dryness to afford 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid methyl ester (12.76 g). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 584 (M+1);  $R_t = 5.48$  min.

# Step 4: 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid methyl ester (12 g, 21 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol 96% (250 mL), added 4N NaOH (31.2mL, 125 mmol), and stirred for 2 h 45 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue suspended in water (150 mL) and added hydrochloric acid (4N, 34 mL) to pH 1-2. After 1h the precipitate was filtered and washed carefully with water and dried. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC using acetonitrile (gradient from 42% to 97.5%), water and TFA (2.5 %) as eluent to afford 4.7 g of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) selected data:  $\delta$  8.68 (t, 1H), 8.15 (d, 2H), 7.93 (m, 4H), 7.56 (m, 4H), 7.33 (d, 2H); 5.51 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 4H), 1.31 (s, 9H); HPLC-MS (Method A): m/z = 570 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.95 min.

#### Example 104

15

20

3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid

3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid methyl ester

WO 03/048109 PCT/DK02/00800

123

4-[4-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoic acid (0.64 g, 1.28 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (10 mL) and added EDAC (0.35 g, 1.8 mmol) and HOBt 0,26 g. After ½ h a solution of *R*-isoserine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.30 g, 1.92mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.31 mL, 1.92 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) were added to the above mixture and stirred at room temperature for16 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted once more with ethyl acetate (15 mL) and the combined organic phases were washed with hydrochloric acid (0.2N, 3 x 20 mL), an aqueous solution of 50% saturated sodium chloride (3 x 20 mL), dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness to afford 0.79 g of 3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid methyl ester.

HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 600 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.20 min.

5

10

15

20

25

3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid methyl ester (0.77 g, 1.28 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (96%, 30 mL), added sodium hydroxide (4N, 1.93 mL), and stirred for 2½ h. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue suspended in water (30 mL) and added hydrochloric acid (4N, 2 mL) to pH 1-2. After ½ h the precipitate was filtered, washed carefully with water, and dried *in vacuo*. The product was purified by preparative HPLC using acetonitrile (gradient from 55.5% to 97.5%), water and TFA (2.5%) as eluent to afford 0.16 g of the <u>title compound</u>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) selected data:  $\delta$  8.66 (t, 1H), 8.15 (d, 2H), 7.93 (m, 4H), 7.56 (m, 4H), 7.33 (d, 2H); 5.53 (m, 1H), 4.07-4,20 (m, 2H), 3.48-3,63 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 9H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 586 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.42 min.

#### Example 105

3-{4-[4-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]benzoylamino}-2*R*-hydroxypropionic acid

5

step 3: 3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)but-2-enoyl]-benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid

3-{4-[4-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-4-oxo-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)butyryl]benzoylamino}-2R-hydroxypropionic acid (0.15 g, 0.24 mmol) from Example 104 was dissolved in THF (3 mL) and added DBU (0,13 mL, 0.86 mmol), iodine (0.11 g, 0.44 mmol) and stirred at RT. The solvent was evaporated off and the residue dissolved in DCM (25 mL) and washed with sodium sulphite (2%, 10 mL), hydrogen chloride (1N, 10 mL), water and saturated sodium chloride (2 X 1:1, 10 mL), dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to dryness giving
0.11 g of a mixture of E and Z formation. The residue was dissolved in toluene (5 mL) and added concentrated hydrogen chloride and refluxed for 1 h at 130°C in an oil bath. The reaction was cooled and evaporated to dryness and this was repeated twice with DCM (2 x 5

20

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ) selected data:  $\delta$  8.63 (t, 1H), 8.05 (m, 3H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.91 (d, 2H), 7.80 (d, 2H); 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.48 (d, 2H), 5.48 (broad, 1H), 4,15 (m, 1H), 3.54 (m, 1H) 1.31 (s, 9H); HPLC-MS (Method C): m/z = 585 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.78 min.

mL). The product was purified by preparative HPLC using acetonitrile (57.5% to 97.5%), wa-

ter and TFA (2.5%) as eluent and evaporated to afford 0.04 g of the title compound.

# General procedure (H)

General procedure (H) for separation of eantiomers of compounds of the general formula (I<sub>1</sub>):

$$Pg - O \longrightarrow_{\mathbb{R}^4} \stackrel{H}{\longrightarrow} O \longrightarrow_{\mathbb{S} \text{tep 3}} HO \longrightarrow_{\mathbb{R}^4} \stackrel{H}{\longrightarrow} O \longrightarrow_{\mathbb{R}^4} O \longrightarrow_{\mathbb{R}^4}$$

Example 106 (General procedure (H)) The compound of example 4 was also prepared and the enantiomers seperated according to General procedure (H) as illustrated below: 3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

10 Step 1: 3-(4-Formylbenzoylamino)propionic acid methyl ester

3-(4-Formylbenzoylamino)propionic methyl ester was synthesized according to the procedure described in WO 00/69810

WO 03/048109 PCT/DK02/00800

# <u>Step 2: 3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-butyryl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid methyl ester</u>

To a mixture of 1-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)propenone (6.12 g, 14.35 mmol) in absolute ethanol (99%, 25 mL) under nitrogen, 3,4-dimethyl-5-(2-

hydroxyethyl)thiazolium iodide (819 mg, 2.87 mmol) and triethylamine (1.60 mL, 11.5 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated to reflux. 3-(4-Formylbenzoylamino)propionic acid methyl ester (4.39 g, 18.7 mmol) was dissolved in absolute ethanol (99%, 15 mL) and was added dropwise to the refluxing mixture over 2 hours. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 30 min, allowed to cool to room temperature. 3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexyl-phenyl)-4-oxo-butyryl]-benzoylamino}-propionic acid methyl ester could be isolated by filtration followed by washing with ethanol and drying *in vacuo*. Yield: 6.9 g (73 %).

# Step 3: 3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid.

- 3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}propionic acid methyl ester (6.20 g, 9.38 mmol) was dissolved in THF (75 mL), HCl (6 N, 25 mL) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux, after 2 hours the heat was turned of and the mixture was stired at room temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was evaporated to dryness to give the title compound. Yield: quantitative.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ8.72 (t, 1H), 8.60(s, 2H), 8.42 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H); 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.17 (d, 2H), 5.43 (dd, 1H), 4.29 (dd, 1H), 3.64 (dd, 1H and t 2H), 3.42 (t, 2H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.64 (m, 5H), 1.38-1.25 (m, 5H); HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 648 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 5.58 min.

### Step 4: Resolution by chiral HPLC

3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxobutyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid (500 mg, 0.77 mmol) was dissolved isopropanol:heptane 60:40 (20 mL). Trifluoro acetic acid (0.02 mL) was added. The racemic mixture was separated on an AD colum 50 X 500 mm (from DAICEL), flow 100 mL/min. Eluted with isopropanol:heptane mixture 6:4 with 0.01% trifluoroacetic acid. Two fractions containing compound in eluent were collected. Each fraction was kept separate but otherwise treated identically. The volume of each fraction was reduced *in vacuo* to about 1/8 of iFnitial volume, separated between dichloromethane (1 L) and aqeous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 %, 500 mL). The organic phase was dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to a white crystals. The crystals were reluxed in acetonitrile, followed by subsequent cooling to room temperature. The pure enantiomers could be isolated by filtration followed by drying *in vacuo*.

### Example 107

3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-butyryl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid

Fastest eluting enatiomer: Chiralpak AD, 4.6X250 mm Heptane, isopropanol, trifluoroacetic acid 60:40:0.1, 0.6 mL/min flow. Retentiontime = 8.2 min.

## Example 108

3-{4-[4-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-4-oxo-butyryl]benzoylamino}-

10 propionic acid

Slowest eluting enantiomer: Chiralpak AD, 4.6X250 mm Heptane, isopropanol, trifluoroacetic acid 60:40:0.1, 0.6 mL/min flow. Retention time = 12.1 min.

15

Further preferred compounds of the invention include:

## General procedure (I)

General procedure (I) for solution phase synthesis of compounds of the general formula (I<sub>s</sub>):

wherein Pg, E, X, D and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined above. The Pg added in step 5 may be different from the Pg of the previous steps.

### Example 109 (General procedure (I))

3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenylcarbamoyl)ethyl]-benzoylamino}-propionic acid

10

### Step 1: E,Z-4-[2-Carboxy-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)vinyl]benzoic acid methyl ester

15 A mixture of methyl 4-formylbenzoate (5.75 g; 35 mmol), 4-cyclohexylphenylacetic acid (10.93 g, 50.05 mmol) (*Chem. Ber.*, **76**, (1943), 308), acetic anhydride (17.54 mL, 185.5

PCT/DK02/00800

mmol) and triethylamine (4.87 mL; 35 mmol) was stirred and heated at 155 °C for 15 minutes. The mixture was cooled to 90 °C and water (18 mL) was added drop wise at such a rate that the temperature was maintained between 90 °C and 100 °C. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and a 50 % aqueous acetic acid solution (25 mL) was added. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with 25 % aqueous acetic acid (100 mL) and finally water (125 mL). The crude product was dried and recrystallised from heptane to afford 10.89 g (85 %) of a E/Z mixture of 4-[2-carboxy-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)vinyl]benzoic acid methyl ester.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 12.88 (br s, 1H), 8.98-7.05 (m, 9H), 3.87 and 3.83 (s, 3H) 2.54 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.78 (m, 5H), 1.48-1.20 (m, 5H).

### Step 2: 4-[2-Carboxy-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester

15

30

A mixture of E,Z-4-[2-carboxy-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)vinyl]benzoic acid methyl ester (10.85 g, 28.77 mmol) and palladium on activated carbon (1.085 g, 10 %) in 100 mL of methanol was hydrogenated at 56 psi for 7 hours. The catalyst was filtered off, and the filtrate was evaporated to dryness to afford 5.73 (53 %) of 4-[2-carboxy-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl]benzoic acid methyl ester as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.90 (d, 2H), 7.23-7.13 (m, 6H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.84 (t, 1H), 2.43 (dd, 1H), 3.07 (dd, 1H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.45-1.18 (m, 5H). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 367 (M+1);  $R_1 = 5.03$  min.

#### Step 3: 4-[2-Chlorocarbonyl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl]benzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of 4-[2-carboxy-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (5,58 g, 15,2 mmol) in toluene was stirred and thionyl chloride (2.79 mL, 38.20 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred and refluxed for 15 minutes and the toluene removed under reduced pressure. The residue was stripped twice with toluene to afford 5.75 g (98 %) of 4-[2-chlorocarbonyl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl]benzoic acid methyl ester.

 $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$ 7.79 (d, 2H), 7.40-7.08 (m, 6H), 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.03 (m, 1H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.65 (m, 5H), 1.42-1.15 (m, 5H).

Step 4: 4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenylcarbamoyl)ethyl]benzoic acid A solution of 4-trifluoromethoxyaniline (0.575 g, 3.25 mmol) in dry toluene (50 mL) was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere. Triethylamine (0.448 mL, 3.25 mmol) was added followed by a solution of 4-[2-chlorocarbonyl-2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (1.25 g, 3.25 mmol) in dry toluene (25 mL). The mixture was refluxed for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, washed with water (2 x 100 mL) and a saturated sodium chloride solution (2 x 100 mL). The organic phase was collect evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure to afford 1.43 g of crude intermediary ester compound. The ester was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (12.5 mL) and THF (5 mL) and a 4M aqueous sodium hydroxide (2.43 mL, 9.75 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was made acidic (pH=2) with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture was stirred for one hour and the precipitate was filtered off, washed with water and dried to afford 1.32 g (80 %) of 4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenylcarbamoyl)ethyl]benzoic acid as a solid.

15

10

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 10.38 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 7.65 (d, 2H); 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.18 (d, 2H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.13 (m, 10H).

20

25

30

# <u>Step 5 and Step 6: 3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenylcarbamoyl)-ethyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid</u>

A solution of 4-[2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenylcarbamoyl)ethyl]-benzoic acid (1.44 g; 2.82 mmol) in DMF (45 mL) was stirred while 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole hydrate (0.456 g; 3.38 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature followed by the addition of EDAC (0.648 g; 3.38 mmol), methyl 3-aminopropionate hydrochloride (0.589 g; 4.22 mmol) and DIPEA (1.47 mL; 8.45 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to afford 2.11 g of intermediary ester. This substance (0.3 g, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (11 mL) and THF (4.4 mL) and a 4 M sodium hydroxide solution (0.37 mL; 1.50 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated to about 1 mL under reduced pressure and water (15 mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to 1.5 by addition of 1 M hydrochloric acid.

The precipitate was filtered off, washed with water and dried to afford 0.25 g (85 %) of the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.20 (br s, 1H), 10.25 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H), 7.70 (d, 2H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.26 (d, 2H), 7.18 (d, 2H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3. 00 (dd, 1H), 2.48 (m, 3H), 1.85-1.13 (m, 10H).

The following compounds (examples *110-110*) were prepared in analogy with the above method.

#### 10 Example 110 (General procedure (I))

<u>3-{4-[2-(3,5-Dichlorophenylcarbamoyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)ethyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid</u>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ): δ 12.30 (br s, 1H), 10.50 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1H), 7.88-7.20 (m, 11H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 3H), 3. 05 (dd, 1H), 2.48 (m, 2H).

HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 569 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.83 min.

#### Example 111 (General procedure (I))

3-{4-[2-(3,5-Dichlorophenylcarbamoyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)ethyl]benzoylamino}-2R-

#### 20 <u>hydroxypropionic acid</u>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.55 (br s, 1H), 10.53 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 7.62 (s, 2H); 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 4.12 (m, 1H), 3. 08 (dd, 1H). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 585 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.65$  min.

#### Example 112 (General procedure (I))

5 <u>2R-Hydroxy-3-{4-[2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenylcarbamoyl)ethyl]-benzoylamino}propionic acid</u>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.40 (t, 1H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 7.62 (s, 2H); 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.30 (m, 6H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 3. 08 (dd, 1H).

HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 601 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 4.42 min.

#### Example 113 (General procedure (I))

<u>3-{4-[2-(4-Trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenylcarbamoyl)-ethyl]benzoylamino}propionic acid</u>

15

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.40 (s, 1H), 8.47 (t, 1H), 7.70 (d, 2H), 7.65 (d, 2H); 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.30 (m, 6H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3. 05 (dd, 1H), 2.47 (t, 2H). HPLC-MS (Method D): m/z = 585 (M+1);  $R_t = 4.58$  min.

#### Example 114 (General procedure (I))

3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(3,5-dichlorophenylcarbamoyl)ethyl]-benzoylamino}-propionic acid

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.22 (br s, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H), 8.42 (t, 1H), 7.70 (d, 2H), 7.60 (s, 2H), 7.35-7.10 (m, 7H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 3. 00 (dd, 1H), 2.48 (m, 3H), 1.85 -1.13 (m, 10H).

#### Example 115 (General procedure (I))

10 <u>3-{4-[2-(4-Cyclohexylphenyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethylphenylcarbamoyl)ethyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid</u>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 12.32 (br s, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H), 7.72 (d, 2H), 7.69 (d, 2H), 7.35 (d, 2H), 7.30 (d, 2H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 7.18 (d, 2H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 2H), 3. 00 (dd, 1H), 2.46 (m, 3H), 1.85 -1.13 (m, 10H).

The following two compounds (examples 116 and 117) were prepared according to general procedure (I) except that the hydrogenation step (step 2) was omitted.

#### 20 Example 116

<u>3-{4-[2-(4-tert-Butylphenylcarbamoyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)vinyl]benzoylamino}-propionic acid</u>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.22 (br s, 1H), 10.10 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, 1H), 7.69-7.10 (m, 13H), 3.43 (q, 2H), 2.47 (t, 2H), 1.29 (s, 9H).

## Example 117

5

10

3-{4-[2-(4-tert-Butylphenylcarbamoyl)-2-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)vinyl]benzoylamino}2R-hydroxy-propionic acid

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.10 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, 1H), 7.72-7.12 (m, 13H), 4.12 (t, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 1.28 (s, 9H).

The following preferred compounds are within the scope of the invention and may be prepared according to the procedures disclosed herein. :

wherein

E	D
* H <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	F F
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	* FF
· H <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	· F
CH <sub>3</sub>	·.O.O
H <sup>2</sup> C—CH <sup>2</sup>	·.Q.O
H <sub>3</sub> C	CH <sub>3</sub>

E	D
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	· FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
н <sub>3</sub> С—Сн <sub>3</sub>	. , CH3
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	FF
H <sub>3</sub> C — CH <sub>3</sub>	FFFFF
H <sub>3</sub> C — CH <sub>3</sub>	F F CI
H <sub>3</sub> C — CH <sub>3</sub>	Br FFF
H <sub>3</sub> C — CH <sub>3</sub>	. CH3

E	D
CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	, CH <sub>3</sub>
	FFF
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	- CH,
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	
H <sub>3</sub> C — CH <sub>3</sub>	· V CI
H <sub>3</sub> C—CH <sub>3</sub>	

E	D
	· SFF
	. С. С.
H <sub>3</sub> C—CH <sub>3</sub>	· SFF
	· FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
H <sub>3</sub> C — CH <sub>3</sub>	· SFF
	· , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	F F F
	F F F F

E	D
	CH <sub>3</sub>
	·
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	· Correction
H <sub>3</sub> C — CH <sub>3</sub>	· Cyowan
	O, CH <sub>3</sub> O CH <sub>3</sub>
H <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	FF
H <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	H <sub>3</sub> C
H <sub>2</sub> C	CH <sub>3</sub>

Е	D
	F F
.00	√s ·
	н,с о
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	. Сн3
	* *
	,
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	S F F
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	

E	D
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	FF
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	CI F F
н,с	
H <sub>3</sub> C	FF
н,с Д	CI F F
H <sub>3</sub> C	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
ңс	· CH <sub>3</sub>
н,с Сн,	s F F

WO 03/048109

5

Furthermore, the following compounds are within the scope of the present invention and may be prepared according to the procedures disclosed herein. Intermediates that are not commercially available may be prepared similar to procedures described in WO 00/69810:

### PHARMACOLOGICAL METHODS

In the following section binding assays as well as functional assays useful for evaluating the efficiency of the compounds of the invention are described.

Binding of compounds to the glucagon receptor may be determined in a competition binding assay using the cloned human glucagon receptor.

Antagonism may be determined as the ability of the compounds to inhibit the amount of cAMP formed in the presence of 5 nM glucagon.

## 10 Glucagon Binding Assay (I)

5

15

20

Receptor binding are assayed using cloned human receptor (Lok et al., Gene 140, 203-209 (1994)). The receptor inserted in the pLJ6' expression vector using EcoRI/SSt1 restriction sites (Lok et al.) is expressed in a baby hamster kidney cell line (A3 BHK 570-25). Clones are selected in the presence of 0.5 mg/mL G-418 and are shown to be stable for more than 40 passages. The  $K_d$  is shown to be 0.1 nM.

Plasma membranes are prepared by growing cells to confluence, detaching them from the surface and resuspending the cells in cold buffer (10 mM tris/HCl, pH 7.4 containing 30 mM NaCl, 1 mM dithiothreitol, 5 mg/l leupeptin (Sigma), 5 mg/l pepstatin (Sigma), 100 mg/l bacitracin (Sigma) and 15 mg/l recombinant aprotinin (Novo Nordisk A/S)), homogenization by two 10-s bursts using a Polytron PT 10-35 homogenizer (Kinematica), and centrifugation upon a layer of 41 w/v % sucrose at 95.000 x g for 75 min. The white band located between the two

189

layers is diluted in buffer and centrifuged at 40.000 x g for 45 min. The precipitate containing the plasma membranes is suspended in buffer and stored at -80 °C until use.

Glucagon is iodinated according to the chloramine T method (Hunter and Greenwood, Nature 194, 495 (1962)) and purified using anion exchange chromatography (Jørgensen et al., Hormone and Metab. Res. 4, 223-224 (1972). The specific activity is 460  $\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ g on the day of iodination. Tracer is stored at -18 °C in aliquots and used immediately after thawing.

Binding assays are carried out in triplicate in filter microtiter plates (MADV N65, Millipore). The buffer is 50 mM HEPES, 5 mM EGTA, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.005% tween 20, pH 7.4. Glucagon is dissolved in 0.05 M HCl, added an equal amount (w/w) of human serum albumin and freeze-dried. On the day of use, it is dissolved in water and diluted in buffer to the desired concentrations.

Test compounds are dissolved and diluted in DMSO. 140  $\mu$ l buffer, 25  $\mu$ l glucagon or buffer, and 10  $\mu$ l DMSO or test compound are added to each well. Tracer (50.000 cpm) is diluted in buffer and 25  $\mu$ l is added to each well. 1-4  $\mu$ g freshly thawed plasma membrane protein diluted in buffer is then added in aliquots of 25  $\mu$ l to each well. Plates are incubated at 30 °C for 2 hours. Non-specific binding is determined with 10-6 M of glucagon. Bound tracer and unbound tracer are then separated by vacuum filtration (Millipore vacuum manifold). The plates are washed with 2 x 100  $\mu$ l buffer/ well. The plates are air dried for a couple of hours, whereupon the filters are separated from the plates using a Millipore Puncher. The filters are counted in a gamma counter.

#### Functional Assay (I)

10

15

20

25

30

The functional assay is carried out in 96 well microtiter plates (tissue culture plates, Nunc). The resulting buffer concentrations in the assay are 50 mM tris/HCl, 1 mM EGTA, 1.5 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 1.7 mM ATP, 20  $\mu$ M GTP, 2 mM IBMX, 0.02% tween-20 and 0.1% human serum albumin. pH was 7.4. Glucagon and proposed antagonist are added in aliquots of 35  $\mu$ l diluted in 50 mM tris/HCl, 1 mM EGTA, 1.85 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.0222% tween-20 and 0.111% human serum albumin, pH 7.4. 20  $\mu$ l of 50 mM tris/HCl, 1 mM EGTA, 1.5 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 11.8 mM ATP, 0.14 mM GTP, 14 mM IBMX and 0.1% human serum albumin, pH 7.4 was added. GTP was dissolved immediately before the assay.

 $50~\mu l$  containing  $5~\mu g$  of plasma membrane protein was added in a tris/HCl, EGTA, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, human serum albumin buffer (the actual concentrations are dependent upon the concentration of protein in the stored plasma membranes).

190

The total assay volume is 140  $\mu$ l. The plates are incubated for 2 hours at 37 °C with continuous shaking. Reaction is terminated by addition of 25  $\mu$ l 0.5 N HCl. cAMP is measured by the use of a scintillation proximity kit (Amersham).

#### Glucagon Binding Assay (II)

5

10

15

20

25

30

BHK (baby hamster kidney cell line) cells are transfected with the human glucagon receptor and a membrane preparation of the cells is prepared. Wheat Germ Agglutinin derivatized SPA beads containing a scintillant (WGA beads) (Amersham) bound the membranes. 

125 I-glucagon bound to human glucagon receptor in the membranes and excited the scintillant in the WGA beads to light emission. Glucagon or samples binding to the receptor competed with 125 I-glucagon.

All steps in the membrane preparation are kept on ice or performed at 4 °C. BHK cells are harvested and centrifuged. The pellet is resuspended in homogenisation buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.4, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 250 mg/l bacitracin, 0.1 mM Pefabloc), homogenised 2 x 10 sec using Polytron 10-35 homogenizer (Kinematica) and added the same amount of homogenisation buffer as used for resuspension. After centrifugation (15 min at 2000 x g) the supernatant is transferred to cold centrifuge tubes and centrifuged for 45 min at 40.000 x g. The pellet is resuspended in homogenisation buffer, homogenised 2 x 10 sec (Polytron) and additional homogenisation buffer is added. The suspension is centrifuged for 45 min at 40.000 x g and the pellet is resuspended in resuspension buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.4, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>) and homogenised 2 x 10 sec. (Polytron). The protein concentration is normally around 1.75 mg/mL. Stabilisation buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.4, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1% bovine serum albumin, 500 mg/l bacitracin, 2.5 M sucrose) is added and the membrane preparation is stored at -80 °C.

The glucagon binding assay is carried out in opti plates (Polystyrene Microplates, Packard). 50  $\mu$ l assay buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.5, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.003% Tween-20, 0.005% bacitracin, 0.05% sodium azide) and 5  $\mu$ l glucagon or test compound (in DMSO) are added to each well. 50  $\mu$ l tracer ( $^{125}$ l-porcine glucagon, 50.000 cpm) and 50  $\mu$ l membranes (7.5  $\mu$ g) containing the human glucagon receptor are then added to the wells. Finally 50  $\mu$ l WGA beads containing 1 mg beads are transferred to the well. The opti plates are incubated for 4 hours on a shaker and then settled for 8-48 hours. The opti plates are counted in a Topcounter. Non-specific binding is determined with 500 nM of glucagon.

Most of the compounds according to the examples showed IC<sub>50</sub> values below 1000 nM when tested in the glucagon binding assay (II).

191

#### **GIP Binding Assay**

5

10

15

20

25

BHK (baby hamster kidney cell line) cells are transfected with the human GIP receptor and a membrane preparation of the cells is prepared. Wheat Germ Agglutinin derivatized SPA beads containing a scintillant (WGA beads) (Amersham) bound the membranes.

125I-GIP bound to human GIP receptor in the membranes and excited the scintillant in the WGA beads to light emission. GIP or samples binding to the receptor competed with 125I-GIP.

All steps in the membrane preparation are kept on ice or performed at 4 °C. BHK cells are harvested and centrifuged. The pellet is resuspended in homogenisation buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.4, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 250 mg/l bacitracin, 0.1 mM Pefabloc), homogenised 2 x 10 sec using Polytron 10-35 homogenizer (Kinematica) and added the same amount of homogenisation buffer as used for resuspension. After centrifugation (15 min at 2000 x g) the supernatant is transferred to cold centrifuge tubes and centrifuged for 45 min at 40.000 x g. The pellet is resuspended in homogenisation buffer, homogenised 2 x 10 sec (Polytron) and additional homogenisation buffer is added. The suspension is centrifuged for 45 min at 40.000 x g and the pellet is resuspended in resuspension buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.4, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>) and homogenised 2 x 10 sec. (Polytron). The protein concentration is normally around 1.75 mg/mL. Stabilisation buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.4, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1% bovine serum albumin, 500 mg/l bacitracin, 2.5 M sucrose) is added and the membrane preparation is stored at -80 °C.

The GIP binding assay is carried out in opti plates (Polystyrene Microplates, Packard). 50  $\mu$ l assay buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH = 7.5, 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.003% Tween-20, 0.005% bacitracin, 0.05% sodium azide) and 5  $\mu$ l GIP or test compound (in DMSO) are added to each well. 50  $\mu$ l tracer (125 I-porcine GIP, 50.000 cpm) and 50  $\mu$ l membranes (20  $\mu$ g) containing the human GIP receptor are then added to the wells. Finally 50  $\mu$ l WGA beads containing 1 mg beads are transferred to the well. The opti plates are incubated for 3.5 hours on a shaker and then settled for 8-48 hours. The opti plates are counted in a Topcounter. Non-specific binding is determined with 500 nM of GIP.

Generally, the compounds show a higher affinity for the glucagon receptor compared to the GIP receptor.

192

#### **CLAIMS**

1. A compound of the general formula (I):

$$A \xrightarrow{N} X \xrightarrow{E} R^{1} Z D \qquad (I)$$

wherein

5

A is

HO 
$$\stackrel{\circ}{\underset{\mathsf{R}^4}{\text{ho}}}$$
  $\stackrel{\circ}{\text{or}}$   $\stackrel{\mathsf{N}=\mathsf{N}}{\underset{\mathsf{N}}{\text{ho}}}$ 

10 m is 0 or 1,

n is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

with the proviso that m and n must not both be 0,

15

R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, halogen or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>o</sub>-OR<sup>5</sup>,

o is 0 or 1,

20  $R^5$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkanoyl, aryl or aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,

 $R^1$  and  $R^2$  independently are hydrogen, halogen or  $C_{1-8}$ -alkyl, or  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are combined to form a double bond,

25 R³ is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or halogen, or R³ and R² are combined to form a double bond to oxygen,

193

X is arylene or heteroarylene, which may optionally be substituted with one or two groups  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>8</sup>, -NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

5

R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

10 R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or hydroxy, or R<sup>11</sup> is combined with R<sup>1</sup> to form a double bond, and R<sup>12</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or hydroxy,

 $Z \text{ is -C(O)-(CR$^{13}R$^{14})_{p^-}, -O-(CR$^{13}R$^{14})_{p^-}, -S-(CR$^{13}R$^{14})_{p^-}, -S(O)-(CR$^{13}R$^{14})_{p^-}, -S(O)_2-(CR$^{13}R$^{14})_{p^-}, -S(O$ 

15

p is 0, 1 or 2,

 $\mathsf{R}^{13}$  and  $\mathsf{R}^{14}$  independently are selected from hydrogen, -CF3, -OCF3, -OCHF2 and C1-6-alkyl,

20 R<sup>15</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

D is aryl or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$ , wherein

- 25 R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> independently are
- hydrogen, halogen, -CN, -CH<sub>2</sub>CN, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>C, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -SR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>22</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>22</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>22</sup> or -C(O)OR<sup>22</sup>,
  - C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl,

which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, heterocyclyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylthio, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylthio, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylthio, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, aryl, aryloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, aroyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, aryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl or heteroaryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl,

of which the aromatic and non-aromatic ring systems optionally may be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen,  $-C(O)OR^{22}$ , -CN,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-OCHF_2$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-OR^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{22}R^{23}$  and  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,

R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl or aryl, or R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,

or two of the groups  $R^{16}$  to  $R^{19}$  when placed in adjacent positions together may form a bridge  $-(CR^{24}R^{25})_a$ -O- $(CR^{26}R^{27})_c$ -O-,

25 a is 0, 1 or 2,

15

20

30

c is 1 or 2,

 $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ ,  $R^{26}$  and  $R^{27}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or fluoro,

 $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1\text{-}6}\text{-}alkyl,\ C_{3\text{-}8}\text{-}cycloalkyl\ or\ C_{3\text{-}8}\text{-}cycloalkyl-}$  alkyl- $C_{1\text{-}6}\text{-}alkyl,$ 

195

E is

 $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl or  $C_{4-8}$ -cycloalkenyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents  $R^{28}$  and  $R^{29}$ , which are independently selected from

5

- hydrogen, halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>33</sup>, -NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and aryl,
- wherein the heteroaryl and aryl groups optionally may be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>33</sup>, -NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

 $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  independently are hydrogen or  $C_{1-8}$ -alkyl,

15

or R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,

.

aryl, heteroaryl, aryl- $C_{2-6}$ -alkenyl or aryl- $C_{2-6}$ -alkynyl, of which the aryl and heteroaryl moieties may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents  $R^{28}$ ,  $R^{29}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$ ,

wherein  $R^{28}$  and  $R^{29}$  are as defined above, and  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$  are independently selected from

25

• hydrogen, halogen, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -SR<sup>35</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>35</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>35</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>C(O)NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>35</sup> and -C(O)OR<sup>35</sup>,

30

C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl and C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynyl,

which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1.6</sub>-alkyl,

5

10

15

20

C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, heterocyclyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl, heterocyclyl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkyll,

of which the aromatic and non-aromatic ring systems optionally may be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

wherein R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or arvl.

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,

or two of the substituents R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> when attached to the same ring carbon atom or adjacent ring carbon atoms together may form a bridge -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-O-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>- or -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1</sub>-S-.

t and I independently are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5,

25 R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A is

wherein m, n and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined in claim 1.

3. A compound according to claim 2, wherein A is

5

4. A compound according to claim 2, wherein A is

5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A is

10

6. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein X is monocyclic arylene or heteroarylene, which may optionally be substituted as defined in claim 1.

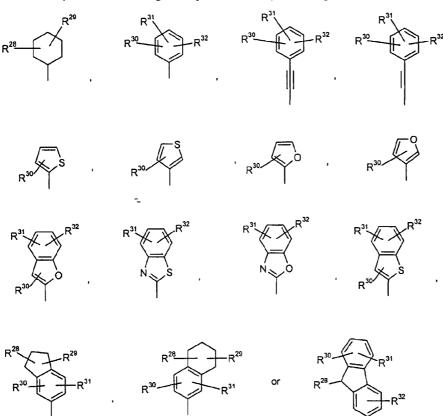
15 7. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein X is

wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are as defined in claim 1.

20 8. A compound according to claim 7, wherein X is

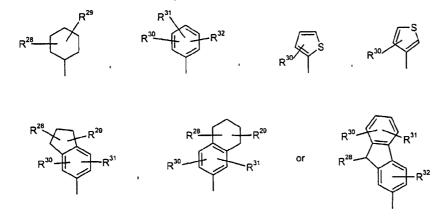
wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are as defined in claim 1.

- 9. A compound according to claim 7 or 8, wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are both hydrogen.
- 10. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein E is



5  $\label{eq:wherein R28, R29, R30, R31 and R32 are as defined in claim 1.}$ 

11. A compound according to claim 10, wherein E is



wherein  $R^{28}$ ,  $R^{29}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$  are as defined in claim 1.

12. A compound according to claim 11, wherein E is

5

wherein  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$  are as defined in claim 1.

13. A compound according to claim 12, wherein E is

10

wherein R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> are as defined in claim 1.

14. A compound according to claim 11, wherein E is

R<sup>28</sup> R<sup>26</sup>

R<sup>30</sup>

15

wherein  $R^{28}$ ,  $R^{29}$ ,  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$  are as defined in claim 1.

15. A compound according to any one of the claims 10 to 14, wherein R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> independently are

- hydrogen,
- halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub> or -CF<sub>3</sub>,
- C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup> and -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>,

200

 C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl or C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkenyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

5

- aryl, aryloxy or aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, of which the aryl moieties may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -R<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
- 10 R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or aryl,

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds.

15

- 16. A compound according to claim 15, wherein R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup> independently are
  - hydrogen,

20

- halogen, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub> or -SCF<sub>3</sub>,
- C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup> and -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup>,

25

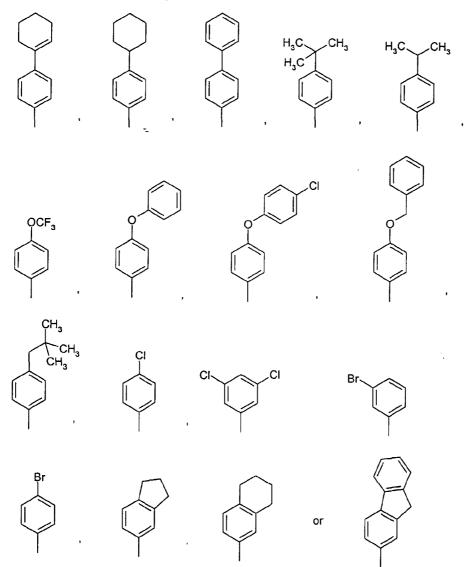
- cyclohexyl or cyclohex-1-enyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
- phenyl which may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents selected
   from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
  - phenoxy or benzyloxy, of which the phenyl moieties may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

 $\mbox{R}^{35}$  and  $\mbox{R}^{36}$  independently are hydrogen or  $\mbox{C}_{1\text{-}8\text{--}}$  alkyl.

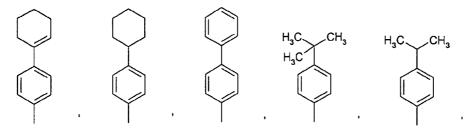
17. A compound according to any one of the claims 10 to 16, wherein  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{32}$  are both hydrogen, and  $R^{31}$  is different from hydrogen.

5

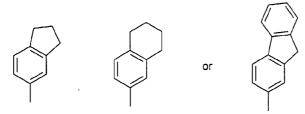
18. A compound according to claim 10, wherein E is



19. A compound according to claim 18, wherein E is



20. A compound according to claim 18 wherein E is



5 21. A compound according to claim 10, wherein E is

10

wherein R<sup>30</sup> is as defined in claim 1.

- 22. A compound according to claim 21, wherein R<sup>30</sup> is
  - halogen or
- heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl,

203

R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds.

- 23. A compound according to claim 22, wherein R<sup>30</sup> is
- 10 halogen or

5

20

30

- thienyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>35</sup>, -NR<sup>35</sup>R<sup>36</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,
- 15 R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> independently are hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

or R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds.

24. A compound according to claim 23 wherein E is

- 25. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein Y is -C(O)-, -O-, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-, -NH- or -CH<sub>2</sub>-.
  - 26. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims 1 to 24, wherein Y is  $-CHR^{11}$ -, wherein  $R^{11}$  is combined with  $R^1$  to form a double bond.
  - 27. A compound according to claim 25, wherein Y is -C(O)-.

204

- 28. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims 1 to 25, or 27, wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are both hydrogen.
- 5 29. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims 1 to 25 or 27, wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are combined to form a double bond.
  - 30. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R³ is hydrogen.
- 31. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein Z is  $-C(O)-(CR^{13}R^{14})_{p^-}$ ,  $-O-(CR^{13}R^{14})_{p^-}$ ,  $-NR^{15}-(CR^{13}R^{14})_{p}$  or  $-S(O)_2-(CR^{13}R^{14})_{p^-}$ , wherein p,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are as defined in claim 1.
- 32. A compound according to claim 31, wherein Z is -NR<sup>15</sup>-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub> or -C(O)-(CR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>)<sub>p</sub>-,

  wherein p is as defined in claim 1, and R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> independently are selected from hydrogen, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>1.6</sub>-alkyl and R<sup>15</sup> is hydrogen.
  - 33. A compound according to claim 32, wherein Z is -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub> or -C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-, wherein p is as defined in claim 1.

- 34. A compound according to claim 33, wherein Z is NH or -C(O)-.
- 35. A compound according to claim 34, wherein Z is -C(O)-.
- 25 36. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein D is

wherein R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> are as defined in claim 1.

5 37. A compound according to claim 36, wherein D is

wherein R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are as defined in claim 1.

- 10 38. A compound according to claim 37, wherein R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> independently are
- hydrogen, halogen, -CN, -CH<sub>2</sub>CN, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -SR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>22</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>22</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>22</sup> or -C(O)OR<sup>22</sup>,
  - C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup> and -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup>,

206

C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, -C(O)OR<sup>24</sup>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl,

- aryl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, -C(O)OR<sup>22</sup>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>22</sup>, -NR<sup>22</sup>R<sup>23</sup> and C<sub>1.6</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or aryl, or R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> when attached to the same nitrogen atom together with the said nitrogen atom may form a 3 to 8 membered heterocyclic ring optionally containing one or two further heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and optionally containing one or two double bonds,
- or two of the groups R<sup>16</sup> to R<sup>18</sup> when placed in adjacent positions together may form a
   bridge –(CR<sup>24</sup>R<sup>25</sup>)<sub>a</sub>-O-(CR<sup>26</sup>R<sup>27</sup>)<sub>c</sub>-O-,

a is 0, 1 or 2,

c is 1 or 2,

20

30

5

 $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ ,  $R^{26}$  and  $R^{27}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or fluoro.

- 39. A compound according to claim 38, wherein R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> independently are
- hydrogen, halogen, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, phenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or phenoxy,
  - or two of the groups R<sup>16</sup> to R<sup>18</sup> when placed in adjacent positions together may form a bridge -O-(CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-O-, -CF<sub>2</sub>-O-CF<sub>2</sub>-O- or -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-.
  - 40. A compound according to any one of the claims 36 to 39, wherein R<sup>16</sup> is hydrogen, and R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are different from hydrogen.
- 41. A compound according to any one of the claims 36 to 39, wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>18</sup> is different from hydrogen.

42. A compound according to claim 1 of the general formula (I<sub>4</sub>):

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined in any one of the preceding claims 1, 10 to 22 or 36 to 41, as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or regioisomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

43. A compound according to claim 1 of the general formula (I<sub>5</sub>):

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined in any one of the preceding claims 1, 10 to 24 or 36 to 39 as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or regioisomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

44. A compound according to claim 43 represented by the general formula:

HO 
$$\mathbb{R}^7$$
  $\mathbb{R}^7$   $\mathbb{R}^7$ 

15

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined in any one of the preceding claims 1, 10 to 24 or 36 to 41, as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or regioisomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 45. A compound according to claim 43 represented by the general formula:

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined in any one of the preceding claims 1, 10 to 24 or 36 to 41, as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or regioisomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 46. A compound according to claim 1 of the general formula (I<sub>6</sub>):

HO 
$$N$$
  $R^7$   $E$   $N$   $D$   $(I_6)$ 

wherein R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, E and D are as defined in any one of the preceding claims 1, 10 to 24 or 36 to 41, as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or regioisomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 47. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, which has an IC $_{50}$  value of no greater than 5  $\mu$ M as determined by the Glucagon Binding Assay (I) or Glucagon Binding Assay (II) disclosed herein.
- 48. A compound according to claim 47, which has an IC<sub>50</sub> value of less than 1 μM, preferably of less than 500 nM and even more preferred of less than 100 nM as determined by the Glucagon Binding Assay (I) or Glucagon Binding Assay (II) disclosed herein.
- 49. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, which is an agent useful for 20 the treatment of an indication selected from the group consisting of hyperglycemia, IGT, type 2 diabetes, type 1 diabetes, dyslipidemia and obesity.
  - 50. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for use as a medicament.
- 51. A pharmaceutical composition comprising, as an active ingredient, at least one compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.
- 52. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 51 in unit dosage form, comprising from about 0.05 mg to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 500 mg and espe-

209

cially preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 200 mg of the compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49.

- 53. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of disorders or diseases, wherein a glucagon antagonistic action is beneficial.
  - 54. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of glucagon-mediated disorders and diseases.
- 55. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of hyperglycemia.
- 56. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for lowering blood glucose in a mammal.
  - 57. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of IGT.
- 58. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of type 2 diabetes.
  - 59. Use according to claim 58 for the preparation of a medicament for the delaying or prevention of the progression from IGT to type 2 diabetes.
  - 60. Use according to claim 58 for the preparation of a medicament for the delaying or prevention of the progression from non-insulin requiring type 2 diabetes to insulin requiring type 2 diabetes.
- 30 61. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of type 1 diabetes.
  - 62. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of obesity.

25

210

- 63. Use of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of dyslipidemia.
- 64. Use according to any one of the claims 53 to 61 in a regimen which comprises treatment with a further antidiabetic agent.
  - 65. Use according to any one of the claims 53 to 62 in a regimen which comprises treatment with a further antiobesity agent.
- 10 66. Use according to any one of the claims 53 to 62 in a regimen which additionally comprises treatment with a further antihyperlipidemic agent.

15

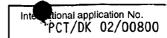
- 67. Use according to any one of the claims 53 to 63 in a regimen which additionally comprises treatment with an antihypertensive agent.
- 68. A method for the treatment of disorders or diseases, wherein a glucagon antagonistic action is beneficial, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 51 or 52.
- 69. The method according to claim 68, wherein the effective amount of the compound is in the range of from about 0.05 mg to about 2000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 1000 mg and especially preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 500 mg per day.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internation Application No PCT/DK 02/00800

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 C07C235/84 C07C323/62 A61P3/10 A61K31/16 A61K31/10 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07C A61K C07D Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, BEILSTEIN Data, MEDLINE, BIOSIS C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. P,A WO 02 00612 A (NOVO NORDISK AS) 1 3 January 2002 (2002-01-03) cited in the application the whole document WO OO 39088 A (LAU JESPER ; MADSEN PETER 1 Α (DK); NOVONORDISK AS (DK); SAMS CHRISTIAN) 6 July 2000 (2000-07-06) cited in the application the whole document Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Х Patent family members are listed in annex. ° Special categories of cited documents: "T" later document published after the international filling date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance invention "E" earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular retevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such docu-O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report 14/04/2003 8 April 2003 Name and mailing address of the ISA Authorized officer European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Goetz, G Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT



Вох I	l Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)						
This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:							
1. χ	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:						
	Although claims 68,69 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.						
2.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:						
	-						
3.	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).						
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)						
This Inte	ernational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:						
1.	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.						
2.	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.						
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:						
4.	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:						
Remark	The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.						
	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.						

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

ormation on patent family members

Interna Pal Application No PCT/DK 02/00800

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	٠.	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0200612	A	03-01-2002	AU WO EP US	6583401 A 0200612 A1 1296942 A1 2002143186 A1	08-01-2002 03-01-2002 02-04-2003 03-10-2002
WO 0039088	A	06-07-2000	AU WO EP JP	1772300 A 0039088 A1 1140823 A1 2002533439 T	31-07-2000 06-07-2000 10-10-2001 08-10-2002